1509/1019

A TREATISE OF FEVERS:

Wherein are ſet forth the

Cauſes, Symptoms, Diagnoſticks, and Prognoſticks,

OF AN

1. Acute Continual,
2. Intermitting,
3. Slow Nervous,
4. Miliary,
5. Malignant,
6. Scarlet,
7. Eryſipelatoſe, and
8. Hectic Fever, or Conſumption,
9. Small-Pox,
10. Meaſles,
11. Pleuriſy,
12. Peripneumony, Pleuro-peripneumony, and the
13. Spurious Peripneumony.

Together with the

Method of Cure according to Modern Practice.

By JOHN BALL, Apothecary.

LONDON:

Printed by H. Cock, for J. Scott, at the Black Swan, in Pater-noſter Row, MDCCLVIII.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
APR

TO

Dr. JAMES HAWLEY,

FELLOW of the College of Phyſicians,

And of the ROYAL SOCIETY,

THIS

TREATISE of FEVERS

IS,

With great Reſpect and Deference,

INSCRIBED

By His Moſt Obedient and moſt

Obliged Humble Servant,

JOHN BALL.

b

APR

PREFACE.

IT is generally confeſſed, that more than the third part of mankind fall by Fevers, and that too often from wrong and injudicious treatment at the beginning of the diſeaſe; for which reaſon it is greatly to be lamented, that the phyſician, when it can conveniently be done, is not called in at the very beginning or firſt attack of the Fever, when the greateſt good is to be performed, in order to conſider ſeriouſly what ſort of evacuations or other methods ought firſt to be attempted, and how far the ſymptoms and ſtrength of the patient will allow them to be continued or repeated; for on proper evacuations (ſince moſt Fevers, even from a diary to a peſtis, require ſome ſort of evacuation) conſiſts in a great meaſure the art of curing Fevers; as the neglect or prepoſterous uſe of them ſufficiently evinces: becauſe, in an acute diſeaſe, the time is generally too ſhort to amend any neglect or miſtake committed at the commencement of the Fever, in the ſubſequent ſtages of it.

The intent of the following ſheets therefore is candidly to lay down, in a plain and intelligible manner, a rational method of treating

the different kinds of Fevers according to the eſtabliſhed laws of nature, and thoſe of the animal œconomy (chiefly calculated for the uſe of young and unexperienced practitioners) not only from my own practice, experience, and obſervations, but from the beſt approved authors, and practice of the moſt eminent modern phyſicians, in hopes of ſpreading ſo uſeful a part of knowledge, and rendering it of more general ſervice to mankind.

That a work of this kind, though ſomewhat difficult, is very neceſſary, (becauſe much wanted) cannot be denied by any, who attend the ſick in theſe diſorders, and more eſpecially by young practitioners. As for my own part, I ingenuouſly confeſs, that the plain rules and directions, ſuch as are herein contained, would have been of infinite uſe and ſervice to me, at my firſt beginning to practiſe, and I am very ſenſible likewiſe it muſt be the caſe with every young practitioner, till ſome degree of experience, founded upon diligent and good obſervations, has made him more perfect in his art; and therefore it is to be hoped, that the deſign will, in ſome meaſure, render an apology unneceſſary; ſince I have not the leaſt vanity to imagine I have advanced any thing herein, that is not already well known to the experienced and learned phyſician.

Vain and fanciful hypotheſes of different men have done an infinite deal of miſchief in reſpect to a ſucceſsful method of treating Fevers.

Fevers. For this reaſon, perhaps, it is that, among the great number of books publiſhed upon this ſubject, there are but very few, that are truly uſeful. The reader therefore is not to expect any hypothetical reaſoning, but naked matter of ſcience, and the moſt exact rules in regard to practice, delivered in plain language; and perhaps the whole art may thus be ſhewn to better advantage, than by uncertain reaſonings, and a ſtudied ſtyle, which, inſtead of inſtructing us in the cure of diſeaſes, will rather teach us to talk of and harangue upon them. Neither is there any more philoſophy introduced into this treatiſe than what is neceſſary to explain the reaſonableneſs of the practice, and to guide thoſe into a right application of it, for whoſe uſe it is principally calculated.

I ſhall now proceed to give the reader a ſhort account of this work.

And, firſt, after having given a deſcription of Fevers in general, whether continual, remitting, or intermitting, together with their diviſions, ſubdiviſions, &c. I ſet out with the definition or deſcription of each particular Fever, as juſt notions of diſeaſes can only be had by deſcription, or the immediate perception of all their properties, or ſymptoms. Having thus gained ſome imperfect idea of the diſtemper, I proceed to aſſign the popular or moſt uſual antecedent cauſes, to which it is generally aſcribed, yet without poſitively aſſerting that it is really owing to this or that particular cauſe,

ſince the true knowledge of immediate cauſes, perhaps, is not, or ever will be within the reach of human underſtanding.

After the cauſes of each diſeaſe, are delivered its diagnoſticks, or the diſtinguiſhing ſigns and ſymptoms, with which it generally begins, continues, and ends. And this part gives, as it were, a hiſtory of the diſeaſe, and will enable us to diſtinguiſh one Fever from another, how like ſoever they may be. Having thus improved the notion given of the Fever, by the definition, into a tolerable knowledge, we ſhall, with more certainty, be able to pronounce our medical prediction, under the name of prognoſticks, which, from the ſigns or circumſtances before laid down, conjectures the event of the diſtemper, than which nothing gains a perſon more repute, or diſtinguiſhes a phyſician from a mere empiric more clearly.

Thus being made acquainted with the neceſſary præcognita to the cure of each Fever, (for the curative indications muſt always be deduced from the cauſe of the diſeaſe, and the ſymptoms that attend it) the next thing in order, is to enter upon a right method of cure, which I have attempted to do by proper diet, drinks, regimen, and the direct uſe of medicines peculiarly adapted to the particular ſymptoms, or nature of the caſe. In regard to regimen therefore, I have given ſufficient directions

rections in every thing relative to the management of the patient, as to the uſe of the non-naturals, &c. And under the article of drinks and diet, I have been particularly copious, as being of more uſe and benefit than is generally imagined, not only in Fevers, but in moſt other diſtempers. For which reaſon Doctor Huxham very juſtly recommends the ſtudy of the dietetic part of medicine more than it generally is, and which at preſent, I think, is too much neglected. In regard to the article of medicine properly ſo called, notwithſtanding a long detail of preſcriptions are many times decried, as tending in ſome meaſure to deceive the unſkilful; becauſe, it is ſaid, or pretended, they cannot be ſuited to the various circumſtances, cauſes, and ſymptoms of different patients; yet as this treatiſe is chiefly deſigned for the uſe of young practitioners, and more particularly apothecaries, who are obliged to preſcribe medicines, eſpecially in the country, by reaſon of the abſence or great diſtance of phyſicians, and who may poſſibly be at a loſs for convenient and judicious formulæ, I have thought proper all along in this work to inſert a conſiderable variety of uſeful, accurate, and elegant forms, properly adapted to every ſtage, ſymptom, and other circumſtances of each Fever; and, indeed, without this manner or method of preſcribing, the whole would have been greatly wanting

ing in its deſign, and conſequently leſs uſeful. The reader will obſerve, that I have always directed the elixir paregoricum from my pharmacopœia domeſtica nova, not out of vanity or affectation, but as it is leſs fiery than that of the London Diſpenſatory which is made with a rectified ſpirit, whereas that of mine, being prepared with only a proof ſpirit, contains but half the ſtrength of the other, and conſequently may be taken in a larger doſe without heating too much, for half an ounce by meaſure contains but about a grain of opium. Beſides, the addition of the liquorice ſerves likewiſe to make it more ſoft, and ſomewhat more pectoral, which laſt is part of the intention of the medicine. I have ſometimes alſo ordered from the ſecond edition of my Diſpenſatory, the tinctura peruviana compoſita, and perchance a medicine or two more, which are not in that of the college.

At the concluſion of the chapter on the Small-pox, is added a ſhort, eaſy, and ſucceſsful method of preparing the body for a mild reception of that diſtemper in lieu of inoculation.

I am well aware of many defects in the following work, and that it will be diſapproved of by ſome, becauſe there are paſſages occur in it which are to be found in other books. Yet, if I have collected the ſcattered notions of the moſt approved authors into one view, whereby they become

come more uſeful; and if, from my own practice, experience, and obſervations, I have added to or improved what has been ſaid before, ſo as to render the theory and practice of phyſic, in regard to Fevers, more conſpicuous and eaſy, I ſhall feel a ſatisfaction much ſuperior to the popular applauſe, which might have been acquired by a more pompous performance, and ſhall think my time well employed, whatever malevolent and ill-natured criticks may think fit to ſay of it. And therefore I hope, I ſhall not be accounted a plagiary in ſo doing, becauſe I profeſs to have collected from ſome good authors whatever ſeemed moſt uſeful and neceſſary to my purpoſe, and, in general, have pointed out either the place, or perſon, and ſometimes both. But before I conclude, I cannot poſſibly omit taking this opportunity of declaring, that, amongſt ſome few others, I am in a particular manner obliged and indebted to Doctor Huxham.

King-ſtreet, Bloomſbury,
May 1ſt, 1758.

CON-

CONTENTS.

Chap.		Page.
I.	Of Fevers in general,	1
II.	Of an acute continual Fever,	7
III.	Of an intermitting Fever,	25
IV.	Of a hectic Fever,	41
V.	Of a ſlow nervous Fever,	78
VI.	Of the miliary Fever,	95
VII.	Of putrid, and petechial, malignant Fevers,	101
VIII.	Of the Small-pox,	130
IX.	Of the Meaſles,	185
X.	Of the Scarlet Fever,	193
XI.	Of an Eryſipelatoſe Fever,	196
XII.	Of Pleuriſies,	203
XIII.	Of a Peripneumony, and Pleuro-peripneumony,	223
XIV.	Of a ſpurious Peripneumony,	235

A TREATISE OF FEVERS ACCORDING TO MODERN PRACTICE.

CHAP. I.

Of FEVERS in general.

AMONG all the diſeaſes that afflict mankind, there are none more frequent and fatal than Fevers.

By the term Fever, I underſtand in general, an increaſed motion of the blood, attended with a quickneſs and frequency of pulſe, univerſal heat, pain in the head, back, and loins, difficulty of breathing, thirſt, drineſs or whiteneſs of the tongue, ſickneſs at ſtomach, nauſea, want of appetite, &c. Or it may be defined an increaſed motion of the blood, and a more than ordinary heat of the body, accompanied with ſome diſorder in the natural functions,

tions, or animal œconomy, more or leſs, according as it is more or leſs violent. Or ſtill in fewer words, a Fever may be deſcribed, a præternatural heat and quickneſs of the pulſe, hurting ſeveral functions of the body. In order therefore to diſcover the exiſtence of a Fever, we are to conſider the three laſt mentioned ſymptoms, as the pathognomonic or characteriſtic ſigns, common to, and which conſtitute the very nature and eſſence of a Fever, and, without which, no Fever can ſubſiſt.

Moſt Fevers generally begin with a ſort of cold ſhivering, ſoon after which, the pulſe, growing quicker, affords the primary diagnoſtic of a Fever.

The three general claſſes of Fevers are, Continual, Remitting, and Intermitting.

By a Continual Fever, called Synochus, ſtrictly ſpeaking, is meant that which never leaves the patient through the whole time of his being ill, but goes on uniformly from the beginning to the end without any remarkable abatement of the ſymptoms, or any exacerbations or remiſſions. The moſt ſimple and mild of this kind is a diary, or ephemera, which for the moſt part finiſhes its courſe in twenty four hours, or thereabouts; though ſometimes it continues a day or two longer, but then, it is only one circuit protracted through ſo much time.

But

But ſometimes both Continual and Remitting Fevers, after ſome ſhort continuance, terminate in Intermittents, and they again, by irregularity, bad management, &c. may be changed into Continual Fevers. This claſs of Fevers may be divided into Acute or Ardent, and Slow or Nervous.

When the ſymptoms are violent and very haſtily make their progreſs, the Fever is called Acute; when they are more mild and gentle, it is denominated a Slow Fever; but if between an Acute and Slow one, it may very properly be termed a Middle Fever.

A Cauſus is the moſt intenſe Ardent Fever with an inſatiable thirſt, and a heat that is almoſt burning to the touch, and which, indeed, (together with other ſymptoms of inflammation) is the true pathognomonic ſign of a Burning Fever.

Under the Acute, may be comprehended all ſuch as are attended with, or have adjoined to them, either a general or particular plethora of the veſſels, or exceſſive rarefaction in the blood, accompanied with a ſtrong and high pulſe, deep urine, great thirſt, inquietude, vigil, phrenſy, &c.

Under the Nervous, may be comprehended all ſuch as are attended with difficulty of reſpiration, as well as circulation of the blood; ſuſpiria, with oppreſſion on the præcordia, a low, creeping and intermitting pulſe, lipothymy, and other nervous

affections, which ſometimes unexpectedly deſtroy the patient.

All theſe Fevers are diſtinguiſhed into Eſſential or Primary, and Secondary or Symptomatic.

The Primary are in themſelves a diſeaſe, and come not after any other diſtemper whereby they ſubſiſt: the Symptomatic do not ſubſiſt of themſelves, but by another diſeaſe, from which they have their origin, and moſt commonly depend on ſome remarkable inflammation, from whence ariſes the variety of Inflammatory Fevers, ſo called.

An Inflammatory Fever is either univerſal, as the Variolous, Morbilloſe, Scarlet, Eryſipelatoſe, Rheumatic, &c. or particular, as the Anginoſe, Peripneumonic, Pleuritic, &c. and they again are diſtinguiſhed into Eruptive, and Non-eruptive: to the firſt claſs, belong the Variolous, Morbilloſe, Scarlet, and Eryſipelatoſe; and the four laſt, to the Non-eruptive.

To the Continual likewiſe belong the Malignant, Peſtilential, and Peſtis or Plague; or, as ſome pleaſe to term them, maligna, malignior, maligniſſima, as only differing in degrees.

A Hectic is, for the moſt part, an habitual, ſlow, Continual Fever, generally terminating in a conſumption, with a more than ordinary heat after a full meal, with a quick, low, and weak pulſe, and a conſtant

ſtant degree of heat more or leſs, throughout its whole courſe.

A Colliquative Fever is attended with great heat, that runs into fuſion the fat, fleſh, and ſubſtance of the ſolid parts in a ſhort ſpace of time; and is frequently the fatal cataſtrophe of Slow Fevers, and conſiſts in a general diſſolution of the humours or juices, which are diſcharged by ſtool, urine, ſweat, or other evacuations.

A Continent or Remitting Fever, though in reality it is a kind of Continual Fever, in regard to its duration, but not in degree, continues many days together without any intermiſſion, but then it has its increaſes and decreaſes, which are ſometimes regular, and ometimes irregular, but no perfect intermiſſions.

An Intermittent is that which, within the ſpace wherein a perſon is ſaid to be ill, does for ſome time leave the patient free of it, or of which for ſome time there is an entire termination, or in which it altogether diſappears.

And accordingly they are differently denominated from the different returns of the paroxyſm or fit, viz. Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, and their reſpective duplicates.

A Quotidian is the return of the fit once every day.

A Tertian is the return of the fit every other day, that is, every third day incluſive.

A Quartan is the return of the fit every fourth day incluſive. An

An Intermitting Double-tertian is when it is felt every day, but has, each other day, a fit more violent than the former; though the accurate and learned Dr. Huxham, in his eſſay on Fevers, ſays, that Quotidians, and Double-tertians, are oftentimes the ſame thing. Fuller, on Eruptive Fevers, p. 109, 110. explains Intermitting Duplicates, thus:

" If the ague returns every day, but each " other fit anſwers not in time of acceſſion, viz. " one comes on Sunday and Tueſday, at eight " in the morning, and the other on Monday " and Wedneſday, at two in the afternoon, " though this ague invades every day, yet it " is not a Quotidian, but a Double-ter- " tian."

" If it comes two days together, and " miſſeth the third day, and each other fit " correſponds as to time, one coming on " Sunday at eight in the morning, and the " other on Monday at two in the afternoon, " and it quite miſſes Tueſday, and ſo for- " ward in the ſame manner, it is a Double- " quartan ague."

Another diviſion of Intermittents is into Periodical and Erratic.

A Periodical Intermittent is when the fit returns at regular and ſtated times; but when the returns are not regular, or at certain periods, but happen ſooner or later, before or after the time expected, it is called an Erratic Intermittent.

Both

Both Continual and Intermitting Fevers are either legitimate, entire and true, or ſpurious, and of the baſtard kind. To the former belong all thoſe affections, that are proper to ſome kind of Fever; but to the latter only ſome of thoſe neceſſary affections, joined with what alſo concerns other diſeaſes. There are many other diviſions and ſubdiviſions of Fevers made by the generality of authors; but as they ſerve chiefly to confuſe the minds, and burthen the memories of young practitioners, I chuſe to avoid them, as being of no real uſe in practice.

CHAP. II.

Of an Acute Continual Fever.

THIS Fever commonly invades the patient in a moſt violent manner. The only notice it generally gives of its firſt aſſault is a momentary Rigor, or Cold Chill, which is ſucceeded ſome ſhort time after with a quick, frequent, large and full pulſe, a dry and hard ſkin, a conſtant univerſal heat of the body, pains in the head, back, and loins, &c. a difficulty of breathing, anxiety, nauſeouſneſs and reaching to vomit, and when any thing is thrown up, it is for the moſt part of the bilious kind, a

total loſs of appetite, an unquenchable thirſt, the urine but little in quantity. Sometimes it is very high-coloured, at others pale and limpid. The countenance is fluſhed and inflated, the eyes look bright, and ſeem to ſtart out farther than uſual, while the patient labours under immoderate watchings, phrenſy, &c.

The ſymptoms, ſubſequent to theſe, are a dry, harſh, rough, and black, or otherwiſe diſcoloured tongue, great reſtleſſneſs, and toſſing about in bed, inſomuch, that it ſometimes requires three or four people to hold a perſon thus affected therein; and whenever he eats or drinks any thing, it is frequently with great eagerneſs.

Towards the decline or laſt ſtage of the diſeaſe, rank, fœtid, ungrateful ſweats commonly ariſe; and laſtly, if a conſiderable hæmorrhage, or ſome other favourable turn or criſis ſhould not happen in a reaſonable time, then the moſt grievous ſymptoms of all will be introduced, viz. a coma, oppreſſion of the præcordia, a quick and difficult reſpiration, ſubſultus tendinum, ſingultus, cold and clammy ſweats, black ſtools, and a quick, low, intermitting pulſe, which terminate in death.

Bellini, in his mechanical account of Fevers, has very learnedly and ſufficiently proved, there can be no Fever without ſome fault in the blood, either as to its motion, quantity, or quality, or in ſome or all of theſe together. From hence it plainly appears

(as

(as Dr. Langriſh very judiciouſly obſerves) " that all the bad ſymptoms of this diſeaſe ariſe from the blood and humours being too thick and viſcous, and too fully impregnated with ſaline and ſulphureous particles; whence the courſe of the blood is rendered more difficult through the minuteſt tubuli; the excretions by perſpiration, ſweat, urine, ſtool, &c. are diminiſhed; too much blood is accumulated in the more patent and pervious canals; the veſſels grow too ſtrict and tenſe; the circulation becomes too quick; and all the humours, by their impetuous motion, acquire a much greater degree of heat and acrimony than what is natural or conſiſtent with the well-being of the animal œconomy."

The exceſſive heat, therefore, which accompanies this Fever during its whole progreſs, if not timely abated, will be attended with many dangerous conſequences. The fine parts of the blood will be diſſipated, the ſpirits waſted, the ſolids parched and dried up, and the animal fluids rendered incapable of continuing their circulation: for experiments ſufficiently convince us, that the ſerum of the blood may by a very moderate degree of heat be turned into a jelly.

The firſt thing therefore incumbent upon the Phyſician, in the cure of this and all other Fevers, that ariſe from too great a quantity and too rapid a motion of the blood, is, in caſe he be conſulted early enough, to or-

der

der a conſiderable quantity of blood to be taken away immediately, and that to be occaſionally repeated, according to the ſtrength of the patient, once in twelve, eighteen, or twenty-four hours, as long as the ſymptoms continue in their full vigour, or ſeem to gain ground upon the patient, obſerving that the quantity be proportionably leſſened each time after the firſt bleeding. For, as Dr. Huxham very juſtly obſerves, "the longer bleeding is neglected, the more viſcid and acrimonious is the blood rendered, by diſſipating its more thin part, condenſing the red globules, and heating the ſerum to ſuch a degree, as to turn it into a kind of jelly. And by exalting the animal ſalts and oils to a greater and greater degree of acrimony (which is always in proportion to the intenſity and duration of the heat) the whole maſs grows putrid at length, and unfit for animal uſes. Beſides, whatever obſtructions may be formed either in the extreme branches of the ſanguine, or beginnings of the ſerous, or lymphatic arteries, they are apt to be more and more radicated by the too violent motion of the blood. So that the neglect of bleeding, at the beginning of any acute diſeaſe, is very often never to be compenſated in the ſubſequent ſtadia of the Fever; when the impaction of the obſtructing matter is ſo far advanced, and the thickneſs and viſcidity of the humours ſo great, as to elude the force of all manner of attenuants and diluents."

Pro-

Proper evacuation being made by bleeding, according to the ſtrength of the patient and violence of the diſeaſe; the next thing of conſequence is to exhibit a gentle emetic, more eſpecially, if ſickneſs, nauſea, load at ſtomach, &c. indicate it, in order to diſcharge any bilious, pituitous, or indigeſted matter from the ſtomach, which, if not thrown off in the beginning, would cauſe frequent motions to vomit, and, by remaining there, would putrefy, corrupt, and grow acrid. Whence oftentimes ariſe dangerous diarrhœas, towards the height of the Fever, for want of vomiting in the beginning. But farther, as the action of violent vomiting (though in this caſe I would ſtill be underſtood to mean gentle vomiting) is perhaps one of the moſt univerſal exerciſes the human frame is capable of being put into, every limb, muſcle, and alſo every veſſel and gland of the body will in ſome meaſure be influenced by the agitations it produces; which muſt greatly aſſiſt in attenuating and diſlodging their reſpective contents, and conſequently open the ſecretory and excretory ducts of the glands of the fauces, oeſophagus, ſtomach, inteſtines, liver, omentum, meſentery, &c. and unload them of a great quantity of viſcous phlegm, and bilious matter, and alſo by the forcible contractions of the muſcles will greatly aſſiſt in ſhaking, dividing, and attenuating the lentor, and thereby promote the ſecretions and

ex-

excretions, as is evident from the profuſe ſweats which generally break out after plentiful fits of vomiting.

After bleeding and vomiting, proper dilution is abſolutely neceſſary in all Fevers, eſpecially in the ardent and inflammatory. In this caſe therefore we muſt have recourſe to cooling, thin, diluting, and acidulated liquors, ſuch as a light barley-water, oatmeal tea, thin teas made of ſage, balm, &c. but the water not ſuffered to lie upon the herb above twelve or fifteen minutes, an infuſion of apples or pippins ſliced, wood-ſorrel, or in its defect an infuſion of the conſerve, thin clear whey, or wood-ſorrel whey made by boiling the herb cut, or gently bruiſed, with milk; any of theſe may occaſionally be ſweetened with clarified honey, ſugar, ſyrup, jellies or rob of cherries, currants, raſpberries, and ſuch-like fruits. Lemonade, or * Orangeade, likewiſe makes a moſt grateful acidulated and ſaponaceous diluent. Nor can I ſee any reaſon why the ſick perſon ſhould not be indulged now and then in a draught of ſmall beer with a toaſt, eſpecially if it has been his common diluter in the time of health, provided it is well brewed, clear, and of a

* Juice of oranges, with a little ſugar, and a proper quantity of water, which, to avoid any future repetition, I here take the liberty of calling Orangeade.

proper age, neither bitter nor ſour; more particularly if he has no diſorder in his ſtomach and bowels, nor tendency to a looſeneſs. Or if the body be coſtive, tamarind-whey, or an ounce or more of tamarinds boiled in a quart of thin barley-water, or three ounces of raiſins of the ſun ſtoned and ſliced with an ounce of tamarinds boiled in three pints of water to a quart, and drank for common drink, makes a very pleaſant, delightful liquor. I have been ſomewhat the more particular in mentioning ſo great a variety of liquids in order to prevent, if poſſible, the patient from being cloyed with and nauſeating what he drinks (which is generally the caſe, when two or three liquors only are made uſe of during his whole illneſs) by giving him a choice of ſuch potables, as may from time to time be moſt agreeable to his palate; becauſe, in plentiful dilution (after proper and well-timed evacuations) together with the uſe of a few nitrous medicines, the cure of an acute Inflammatory Fever chiefly conſiſts.

All theſe ſhould be frequently drank ſomewhat warm, in ſmall or moderate quantities at the beginning of the Fever. But towards the height or criſis of the diſeaſe, when the morbid matter is ſufficiently attenuated, they may be drank in larger quantities, in order to dilate the veſſels by an additional impulſe, and caſt it forth through ſome of the excretory ducts.

As

As to his diet, if he is inclinable to eat, all ſorts of meats, and even chicken-broths, are religiouſly to be avoided, and the higheſt food he ought to be indulged in are ſmooth water-gruel, panado, barley boiled to a ſoftneſs, pulped, and ſweetened to the taſte, or roaſted apples with a little ſugar, and well baked bread.

Great care is to be taken, during theſe adminiſtrations, to empty the bowels, if they anſwer not of themſelves, daily, or every other day, by cooling emollient clyſters. For the excrements, being hardened by heat and long retention, muſt neceſſarily produce fœtid, putrid, and corrupted effluvia, which may poſſibly, through the lacteals, &c. get into the blood, and prove very pernicious. Beſides, the inteſtines, being often loaded by bilious acrid matter as well as indurated excrements, by preſſing on the iliac arteries, bottom of the aorta, and neck of the bladder, by hindering the free deſcent of the blood to the lower parts, will neceſſarily cauſe a ſurcharge on the upper parts of the body, as head and breaſt, and a ſuppreſſion of urine; and therefore clyſters may likewiſe be conſidered as a kind of warm relaxing fomentation to the parts in the pelvis and lower belly, and both derive from the head and præcordia, and promote a diſcharge of urine alſo: but, at the ſame time, ſome caution is neceſſary, not to uſe them ſo often in weak and aged perſons; neither ſhould they be continued

too

too near the ſtate or height of the diſeaſe, leſt they drain too much from the blood, and thereby interrupt a criſis.

Proper evacuations being now conſidered, our next buſineſs in the beginning and increaſe of this diſeaſe, is to give ſuch medicines, as will cool and abate the rarefaction of the blood, and thereby prevent its becoming thick and viſcid, in conſequence of its too impetuous motion: and, as this treatiſe is chiefly calculated for the benefit of young practitioners, who may probably be at a loſs for a choice of proper and convenient Formulæ, I ſhall not only here, but throughout the following ſheets, ſubjoin a few ſuch modern preſcriptions, as are generally made uſe of in the different intentions of cure. viz.

Mittatur ſanguis è brachio ad ℥x. *vel* ℥xij. *plus minus, pro ratione virium, violentiæ morbi, ætatis, vel ſexûs, et pro re nata reiteretur venæſectio.*

℞ *Vini ipecacoanhæ* ℥iſs. *vel* ℥ij. *ſyrup. violar.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt. aliquot horis poſt miſſionem ſanguinis ſumendus, bibendo inter vomendum juſculi avenacei tenuiſſimi, infuſi flor. chamæmeli, vel folior. cardui benedict. q. ſ. ad vomitum proritandum.*

℞ *Decocti commun. pro clyſtere* ℥x. *olei olivar. mellis ſolutivi ana* ℥ ij. *m. f. enema pro occaſione injiciend. et repetend. ſi opus ſit.*

℞

℞ *Aq. alexeter. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſchat.* ʒj. *pulv. è chel. cancr. comp.* ℈ j. *nitri puriſſimi gr.* xv. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ʒj. *m. f. hauſtus quintâ vel ſextâ quâque horâ ſumend. cum diluentibus.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. lujulæ* ʒſs. *pulv. è chel. c. c.* ℈j. *tartari vitriolat. gr.* xv. *ſyr. è ſucco limon. q. ſ. m. f. bolus ſextis horis ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochlear.* iiij. *julep. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥vij. *alex. ſpirituos. cum aceto* ʒj. *ſyrup. caryoph.* ℥ſs. *m. f. julep.*

Or,

℞ *Chel. cancrorum præp.* ʒij. *nitri purificat.* ʒj. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥vj. *alex. ſpirit. cum aceto* ʒj. *ſyrup. croci* ℥ſs. *f. miſtura cujus cap. cochlear.* iij. *vel* iv. *ſextis horis.*

If coſtive, and clyſters cannot be conveniently adminiſtered, then the following powder, or the ſame made into a bolus or draught, may be exhibited.

℞ *Pulv. é chel. c. c.* ℈j. *nitri purificati gr.* x. *tartari vitriolati, rhabarb. pulv. ana gr.* v. *m. f. pulvis ſextâ quâque horâ ſumend. è cochl. julep. præſcript. ſuperbibend. cochlear.* iij. *ejuſdem.*

At this time, likewiſe, every thing is to be avoided that may have the leaſt tendency to promote inflammation. In hot ſeaſons the freſh air is frequently to be admitted into the patient's chamber, though in ſuch a manner

her, as not to blow in a direct ſtream upon his body, but rather to circulate round his apartment, through an adjoining room; he muſt not be loaded or ſtifled (under pretence to avoid catching cold) with too many bed-cloaths, but ſhould often ſit upright in bed if he is ſtrong enough to bear it, or be bolſtered up with pillows, which may be of great ſervice, more eſpecially when the head is much affected, by retarding the motion of the blood to the brain. The floor, particularly in hot and dry weather, ſhould be ſprinkled with vinegar, or roſe-water and vinegar, with a little nitre, and cooling herbs, ſuch as elder-branches with their flowers, vine-leaves, violets, willow-branches, &c. But in caſe the patient ſhould ſweat much, then ſome caution herein would be neceſſary, for fear of checking it. The mouth and throat ſhould likewiſe be often waſhed or gargled with warm water, with which alſo, the feet and hands may occaſionally be bathed: but if notwithſtanding the uſe of the above-mentioned adminiſtrations, the head ſhould be affected with racking pains, or an obſtinate watching, with a tendency to a delirium, &c. apply cupping glaſſes with ſcarification to the neck, or leeches to the temples, together with pigeons juſt killed and ſlit open, or the warm lungs of ſheep, calves, &c. to the ſoles of the feet.

If towards the criſis, an immoderate or ſymptomatic looſeneſs ſhould happen, and more eſpecially if neceſſary vomiting was

omitted in the beginning of the Fever, it may be ſtill proper to exhibit a gentle emetic, together with ſome ſuch moderate anodyne aſtringents as follow; becauſe at this time the patient would be too much weakened by its continuance, and conſequently the depuration of the febrile matter would be greatly retarded, if not totally prevented.

℞ *Pulv. rad. ipecacoanhæ gr.* xv. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥ i. *ſp. lavend. c. ſyr. è cort. aurant. ana* ℥ ſs. *m. f. hauſt. quamprimum ſumend. ſuperbibendo infuſi avenacei q. ſ. ad vomitum proritandum.*

Or,

℞ *Vini ipecacoan.* ℥ i. *cap. ut ſupra.*

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ſpec. è ſcordio ana* ℈j. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥ j. *cinnam. ſimp.* ℥ ſs. *nucis moſchat.* ʒij. *ſyr. cydonior.* ʒj. *m. f. hauſt. horis tribus poſt emetici operationem ſumendus.*

℞ *Elect. e ſcordio* ʒiij. *cretæ præp.* ʒj. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥ vj. *cinnamom. ſimpl.*——*ſpirituos ana* ℥j. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥ ſs. *f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl.* ij. *poſt ſingulas ſedes liquidas.*

Sometimes, towards the height of the diſeaſe, ſpots of different ſhapes and colours are diſcovered; and the nearer they approach to a florid hue, and the later they appear, ſo much the better; for then the morbid matter tends to a ſalutary concoction. In this caſe you muſt be very careful how you make any efforts on the firſt paſſages by vomits, purges, or even by the moſt lenient clyſters, but,

but, on the other hand, ſhould rather promote the eruption by ſome gentle diaphoretic medicine, *viz.*

℞ *Pulv. è chel. canc. comp.* — *contrayerv. comp. ana gr.* xij. *camphor. croci, ſal. vol. c. c. ana gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ʒ ij. *nucis moſchat. ſyrup. papav. errat. ana* ʒij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend. copioſè bibendo diluentia ad ſudorem promovend.*

℞ *Aq. alexet. ſimp. roſar. dam. ana* ʒiij. *nucis moſchat.* ʒiſs. *margarit. præp.* ʒj. *ſaccharo albiſſim.* ʒiij. *m. f. julep. perlat. de quô bibat cochl.* iij. *vel* iv. *hauſtuum ſpatiis intermediis, ſi languor urgeat.*

If at this time, namely, the ſtate or height of the diſeaſe, no eruptions ſhould appear; we muſt be very diligent and watchful, in order to ſee by what other ways nature attempts to throw off the febrile matter, and aſſiſt her when ſhe is too feeble and infirm; whether by ſweat, looſe and fetid ſtools, turbid urine, ſpitting, vomiting, hæmorrhage, abſceſs, or other critical diſcharges; taking care by all proper means to encourage theſe beneficial evacuations, unleſs they ſhould prove exceſſive, and productive of ill ſymptoms. Hence (as Dr. Langriſh * obſerves) we are to follow the guidance of nature

* *Vid.* Theory and Practice of Phyſic.

whereſoever ſhe appears to move right, and within bounds; and if her efforts are too weak to eject her enemy, or inſufficient to relieve the ſymptoms, we are to aſſiſt her: but when ſhe over-acts her part and endangers life, by violent motions, and exceſſive excretions, it is our duty to oppoſe her; and certainly all evacuations, which reſult from a colliquation of the animal fluids, or which depreſs the ſpirits, and diminiſh the ſtrength, beyond a reaſonable degree, are hurtful, and ought by all proper methods and medicines to be reſtrained.

But if, at this juncture, no criſis can be obtained either by nature or art, the caſe is very deplorable; for the ſick will neceſſarily begin to ſink under the too great weight of the diſtemper; the ſolids will be relaxed, the circulation grow languid, the quantity of ſpirits greatly decay, and, in a word, the functions of the whole animal œconomy will be perverted. Hence we may eaſily apprehend the reaſon of the difficulty of breathing, coma, tremors of the nerves, ſubſultus tendinum, the interruption and lowneſs of the pulſe, and at length its total ceſſation, which is death.

Under theſe unhappy circumſtances, the phyſician (from the imminent danger of his patient) has a very uncomfortable province; for now the curative indications are quite oppoſite to thoſe already mentioned; and, inſtead of cooling nitrous medicines, he muſt have recourſe to ſharp, volatile, and ſtimulating

ting ones, ſuch as bliſters, the volatile ſalts and ſpirits, camphor. caſtor. croc. anglic. rad. ſerp. virg. rad. contrayerv. conf. cardiac. &c. in order to invigorate the circulation, and thereby endeavour to produce a criſis.

Applicentur empl. veſicatoria ampla capiti deraſo, nuchæ, brachiis, ſuris, &c. pro re nata.

℞ *Empl. cephalic.—veſicator. ana p. æq. f. emplaſtra quibus involvantur pedes.*

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr.* xv. *croc. anglic. caſtor. ruſſic. ana gr.* iiij. *camphor. gr.* ij. *conf. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. contrayerv. pulveriſat. gr.* x. *ſerpent. virg. gr.* v. *camphor. caſtor. croci, ana gr.* iij. *ſyr. caryoph. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Confect. cardiac.* ℈j. *camphor. gr.* vi. *caſtor. rad. ſerp. virg. ana gr.* iij. *ſyrup. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochl.* iv. *julepi ſequentis.*

℞ *Aq. alexeter. ſimpl.* ℥iiij.—*alex. ſpirituoſ.— caſtorei ana* ℥iſs. *ſp. lavend. comp. ſp. volat. aromatic. ana* ℥j. *ſyrup. croci* ℥vj. *m. f. julep.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥ij. *alexeter. ſpirituoſ.* ℥ij. *confect. cardiac. gr.* xxv. *ſal. vol. corn. cerv. gr.* v. *camphor. gr.* iij. *ſyrup. ſimpl.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſtus.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſchat.* ʒij. *pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℈j. *camph. croci, caſtorei, ſalis c. c. vol. ana gr.* iij *ſp. lavendul. c. gutt.* xx. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ʒij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel, ſextis horis ſumend.*

℞ *Rad. ſerpent. virg. craſsè pulveriſat.* ℥ſs. *coq. in aquæ* ℔iſs *ad* ℔ſs. *addendo ſub finem coctionis coccinell.* ℈j. *colaturæ adde aq. alex. ſpirituoſ. cum aceto* ℥ij. *m. f. tinct. cujus cap. cochl.* ij. *vel.* iij, *bolorum vel hauſtuum ſpatiis intermediis.*

Theſe medicines ſhould be waſhed down with frequent large draughts of wine-whey and other comfortable diluting drinks made warm: upon this occaſion likewiſe, if the patient is comatoſe, or the head affected with pain, delirium, &c. and more eſpecially if coſtive, ſtrong, ſtimulating clyſters ſhould be adminiſtered, ſuch as follow:

℞ *Decoct. commun. pro. clyſtere* ℥x. *tinct. ſacræ, ol. lini. vel olivar. ana* ℥ij. *ſal. cathart. glaub.* ℥ſs. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. commun.* ℥x. *vini antimonial. ſyrup. è ſpina cerv. ana* ℥ij. *ſal. gemm.* ℥ſs. *m. f. enema.*

℞ *Decoct. commun.* ℥x. *in quibus coq. colocynth. in nodulo ligat.* ℥iij. *et dein adde vini antimonial. ſyr. è ſpin. cerv. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. enema.*

It

It is now time to conclude this chapter, with taking ſome ſhort notice of the rules to be obſerved after the criſis is compleated, and the Fever gone off.

The firſt thing therefore to be done, is to exhibit a gentle ſtomachic purge or two, leſt any of the morbific matter ſhould remain in the blood, and be liable to aſſimilate the humours again, and thereby generate obſtructions: this being obtained, our next great care is to recover the tone of the viſcera which may be weakened either from obſtructions which happened in them during the violence of the Fever, or from the criſis falling upon them at the latter end. For this intention the Bath, Tunbridge, Spaw, Pyrmont, Selter, or other chalybeat waters with bitters, are generally preſcribed, or ſome of the following forms,

℞ *Infuſ. amar. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *vin. chalybeat.* ℥ſs. *extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ℈j. *vel loco extracti, tinct. cort. peruv. ſimpl.* ʒij. *elix. vitriol. acid. gtt.* xx. *m. f. hauſt. duabus horis ante prandium & hora ſexta poſt meridiem ſumend. quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. craſsè pulv.* ℥i. *coq. in aq. font.* ℔ij. *ad* ℔j. *et cola.*

℞ *Decoct. præſcript.* ℥iſs. *tinct. ſtyptic.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt. bis in die ſumend. ut ſupra.*

Or thirty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol, may be taken twice a day in a large draught of Selter, Spaw, Pyrmont, or any other chaly-

beat water. Theſe waters may ſometimes be drank alone, and ſometimes mixed with a proper quantity of good old red port.

In regard to food, it ought to be light, and eaſy of digeſtion, and ſhould be taken but in ſmall quantities at a time, ſuch as chicken, turkey, rabbit, lamb, mutton, and veal, or chicken and veal broths, milk, eggs, ſago, jellies, and ſuch like, till the concoctive faculties are enabled to digeſt or aſſimilate with their wonted force aud vigour: to which end, moderate exerciſe in a clear air, either in a coach or on horſeback, ſhould be uſed for ſome time, the laſt of which, if the patient is able to bear it, is moſt eligible; becauſe, by the many repeated ſuccuſſions, which muſt neceſſarily happen, both the ſolids and fluids of the whole body will be greatly affected, and conſequently, the obſtructed perſpiration will be reſtored; and by the ſecretion of particles purely excrementitious, and the better mixture of thoſe which are homogeneous, the animal functions will be regularly performed, by giving a greater tenſion to, or recovering the tone of the parts; whence the ſtrength will naturally return much ſooner, than it otherwiſe poſſibly could.

CHAP. III.

Of an Intermitting Fever.

AS Agues or Intermittents have already, in the chapter of Fevers in general, been ſufficiently defined, and diſtinguiſhed, together with their proper diviſions and ſubdiviſions, I ſhall here only point out their general cauſes and diagnoſtic ſymptoms, and then proceed to the method of cure.

The common or external procatarctic cauſes of Intermitting Fevers, therefore, are whatever have a tendency to unbend the ſpring of the fibres, to create a viſcid blood and lymph, to retard the circulation through the capillary, ſanguine, and lymphatic arteries, and thereby bring on an obſtruction in the ſecretory and excretory ducts. Hence with us, of this iſland in particular, an impeded perſpiration ariſing from the great intemperature of the air, and the irregularity of our ſeaſons, ſo ſuddenly changing from one extreme to another; and, as it were, as Sir Richard Maningham obſerves, inſtantly paſſing through the different mediums of hot and cold, wet and dry, together with the many irregularities in our meat and drink, ſleeping and watching, and the reſt of the Non-naturals, are for the

the moſt part the cauſe of this diſeaſe; but more eſpecially a moiſt, foggy atmoſphere exhaling from a ſwampy mooriſh ſoil, or a continuance of cold, rainy, thick weather. For this reaſon it is, that Intermittents, or Agues, are ſo rife in moiſt, damp places near the ſea-ſide, or in low, marſhy grounds, as in ſome parts of Suſſex, the fens of Cambridgeſhire, or in the hundreds of Eſſex, &c. Hence it is likewiſe, that in theſe low, fenny countries Agues are endemic, and in certain cold wet ſeaſons epidemic. §

An Intermitting Fever (whether a Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, or any other, if it is of the regular kind) begins with a coldneſs, paleneſs, and lividity of the fingers, nails, lips, &c. attended with a ſtretching, yawning, ſhivering, and a ſhaking, which is ſometimes ſo violent as to ſhake the whole body. The fleſh is cold; the countenance pale; ſick fits and vomiting ariſe, with a general laſſitude and uneaſineſs all over the body, with pains in the head, back, or limbs, &c. In the beginning of the fit, the pulſe is low and oppreſſed, and the urine is clear without a ſediment: in the middle of the Fever, comes on a troubleſome heat and thirſt, with many other ſymptoms, the pulſe grows quick and ſtrong, and the urine red-

§ Vid. Huxham on Fevers.

diſh:

diſh: towards the decline of the fit, the pulſe becomes ſtronger, the urine ſettles, and for the moſt part depoſites a lateritious ſediment, the ſick ſweats plentifully, and in conſequence of theſe temporary criſes, if I may ſo call them, all the ſymptoms abate, and at laſt an apyrexy or intermiſſion ſucceeds; and then the appetite returns, and the patient, for the preſent, is no longer in a Fever, or, in other words, he is ſaid to be well, till the return of the next paroxyſm: upon the whole therefore it appears, that Agues are no more than repeated Fevers.

The ingenious Dr. Huxham obſerves, that a regular Tertian is a medium between an Inflammatory and a Slow Nervous Fever; and though the far greater number, eſpecially in the autumnal ſeaſon, are diſpoſed to ſink into low irregular Remittents, or Slow Nervous Fevers, yet if the lentor and obſtructions are great, the fibres ſtrong and tenſe, the Fever will run very high in the hot fit, and by wrong management is readily changed into an acute Continual. For indeed, ſays he, it is very obſervable, that ſome epidemic Agues, in ſome conſtitutions, at firſt put on the appearance of ardent Fevers, and then break into Quotidians, or Tertians; and it is not uncommon for a Quotidian, or Tertian, to be changed by a very hot regimen at the beginning, as volatile ſpirits, brandy, pepper, ſnakeroot, or a too haſty uſe of the bark, &c. (which are

too

too often quacked upon the poor patient) into an Inflammatory Fever, with Frenſy, Pleuriſy, or Peripneumony. So that the conſtitution of the ſolids and fluids, in ſome kinds of Agues, ſeems not greatly different from that of Inflammatory Fevers. From this account therefore, it appears, that the cure of Intermittents muſt neceſſarily differ in regard to the difference of the Fever, age, conſtitution, ſeaſon of the year, &c. If the patient then is young, or middle-aged, of a ſtrong robuſt conſtitution, more eſpecially if it is a vernal Intermittent, is of a plethoric habit of body, and the Fever-fit runs high, with violent pains in the head, or any part of the body, is delirious, &c. we muſt have recourſe to a cool regimen, proper dilution, bleeding, gentle purging and vomiting, and even ſuffer the patient to undergo three, four, or more fits, before you attempt the cure by the bark in any form whatſoever; for if it is a regular vernal Intermittent, it may have very ſalutary effects, by breaking the lentor and morbid coheſions of the blood. For it appears from * experiments, that the blood in Quotidians, is more denſe and tenacious than in Tertians, in Tertians than in Quartans; ſo that in Quotidians, CÆTERIS PARIBUS, it comes neareſt an In-

* See Langriſh's modern theory and practice of phyſic.

flam-

flammatory ſtate: and it is commonly obſerved, that if the Fever, from a regular Tertian, runs into a Semi-tertian, or Quotidian, or greatly anticipates the time of the regular paroxyſm, a Remittent, or Continual Fever is forthwith the conſequence. And here it may not be amiſs, for the ſake of the young practitioner, to obſerve, that from the latter end of January, or beginning of February to Auguſt, Agues or Intermittents are ſaid to be vernal; and from Auguſt to January or beginning of February autumnal. For though ſome come ſooner or later betwixt theſe two ſeaſons, yet, becauſe they are not ſo frequent, they may be reduced to the two former, viz. to thoſe that are neareſt; and this diſtinction of Agues is ſo neceſſary, that unleſs we obſerve it well, ſays the admirable Dr. Sydenham, we can neither make our prognoſtic aright, how long they will laſt, nor keep the patient's body to a due regimen, with reſpect to the different nature both of the ſeaſons and Agues. Vernal Agues are for the moſt part either Quotidians or Tertians, and come either ſooner or later, according to the various diſpoſition of the ſeaſon, and with good management are eaſily cured, and as before obſerved, generally prove very beneficial; whereas autumnal Agues are generally either Tertians or Quartans; and in epidemic ſeaſons, more eſpecially Quartans. If they happen to perſons advanced in years, and of

an

an ill habit of body, they are very obſtinate, and oftentimes dangerous, and continue two or three months, and ſometimes till the beginning of the next ſpring. A Quartan ſometimes varies its type, and degenerates into a Slow Nervous Fever as before obſerved, or elſe terminates in a dropſy, jaundice, or univerſal obſtructions of the viſcera of the abdomen, or ſome nervous diſorder.

As to the cure of vernal Intermittents, if the pulſe is very full and quick, with ſharp violent pains in the head or any other part of the body; and if by the manner of living, or from an undue uſe of the Non-naturals, ſo called, there is reaſon to ſuſpect a plethoric habit, bleeding is abſolutely neceſſary in order to abate the redundancy of blood in the larger veſſels, and thereby prevent inflammations fixing upon any of the viſcera, and promote a criſis. After loſing ten or twelve ounces of blood, an emetic of pulv. ipecac. half a drachm in a draught, or an ounce and half or two ounces of the vin. ipecacoanhæ given three or four hours before the expected fit, with the following paregoric, after the operation, is neceſſary, eſpecially if it can be given before the coming of the fit.

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥i. *cinnam. ſimp. nucis moſch. ana* ʒij. *ſyr. è mecon.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt. finitâ operatione emetici ſumend. ante acceſſionem paroxyſmi.*

After

After this, it may be proper to exhibit ſome lenient purge, as two ounces of tinct. rhabarb. vinoſ. or the following potion.

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥ij. *ſal cathart. glaub.* ℥iij. *tinct. rhabarb. ſpirituos. ſyr. roſar. ſolutiv. ana* ℥ſs. *m. f. potio mane ſumenda cum regimine & pro re nata repetend.*

Or if the form of pills are more agreeable to the patient,

℞ *Pil. ruſi* ℥ſs. *nitri* ℈i. *elix. aloës q. ſ. f. pil.* vi. *cap.* iij. *hora ſommi, reliquas mane ſequent.*

If, after this method, the paroxyſms ſhould yet continue in their full vigour, I would ſtill ſuſpend the uſe of the bark, at leaſt for ſome days, and in its room rather give the following, or ſome ſuch like medicines.

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℈i. *nitri purificat.* ℈ſs. *ſucc. limon. aq. alex. ſimpl. cinnam. ſimpl. ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. lavend. comp. ſyr. croci ana* ℥i. *m. f. hauſtus quartis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. chamæmel.* ℥iij. *cort. aurant. ſiccat.* ℥i. *aq. bullient.* ℥x. *poſtquam refrixerit cola.*

℞ *Colatur. hujus* ℥ij. *ſal. abſinth. gr.* xxv. *nitri puriſſim. gr.* v. *ſucc. limon.* ℥ſs. *aq. nucis moſch.* ℥ij. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥i. *m. f. hauſt. quartis horis ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. chamæmel.* ℥ſs. *coq. in aq. font.* ℔i. *ad* ℔ſs. *colatur. adde ſal. abſinth.* ℥i. *aq. alex. ſp.*

ſp. cum aceto ℥ij. *m. cap. cochl.* iv. *tertiis vel quartis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. cham. pulv.* ℥ſs. *calcis antimonii, ſal. abſinth. ana* ʒij. *nuc. moſchat. torrefact.* ʒi. *ſyr. croci q. ſ. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. quartâ quâq; horâ cum cochl.* iiij. *julepi ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥vi. *aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iſs. *ſyr. caryoph.* ℥ſs. *m.*

If notwithſtanding the uſe of the above medicaments for ſome days, the fits ſtill continue, or increaſe, and in conſequence thereof the patient becomes more weak, and infirm, it will be highly proper to adminiſter the bark in ſome of the following forms, provided the intermiſſion is regular, and laſts ſome hours, with an even, ſteady pulſe, and a thick lateritious Hypoſtaſis in the urine, taking eſpecial care at the ſame time, not to miſtake a ſlight Remiſſion of the Fever for a few hours only, without an abatement of the bad ſymptoms, for a regular Intermiſſion.

℞ *Decoct. cort. peruv.* ℥iſs. *ſucc. limon.* ℥ſs. *extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒſs. *ſal. abſinth.* ℈j. *aq. nuc. moſch. ſyr. è cort. aurant. ana* ʒj. *m. f. hauſt. tertiâ vel quartâ quâq; horâ ſumend. extra paroxyſmum.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. pulv.* ʒj. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *cinnam. ſimp. nuc. moſch. ſyr. è ſucco limon. ana* ʒij. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend. durante apyrexia, vel intermiſſione febris, addendo*

dendo ſingulis hauſtubus, ſi invaſerit diarrhœa, pulv. è bolo comp. cum opio gr. v. *vel tinct. thebaic. gutt.* iij. *vel.* iiij.

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. pulv.* ʒſs. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ʒvj. *nuc. moſch.* ʒiſs. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ʒſs. *f. mixtura de quâ cap. cochl.* iiij. *vel quartam partem tertiis vel quartis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒij. *aq. cinnam. ſimpl.—puræ ana* ʒiij. *tinct. cort. peruv. ſimp.* ʒij. *ſyr. croci* ʒvj. *m. cap. cochl.* iij. *vel* iiij. *ampl. ut ſupra abſente calore febrili.*

If the patient, which frequently happens, from the uſe of the above preſcriptions, ſhould be coſtive, two drachms of tinct. rhabarb. vinoſ. or five, ſix, or ſeven grains of the powder, may be added to the above draughts, or a proportionable increaſe of either the tincture or powder may occaſionally be added to either of the mixtures; or if the Fever is of a bilious kind, attended with great heat, eight or ten grains of nitre may be added to each doſe of the cortex.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv,* ʒi. *rhabarb. pulv. ſerpent. virg. ana* ℈ij. *m. f. pulv. in doſes* xij. *dividend. quarum ſumat unam quartâ quâq; horâ abſente febre cum hauſtulo vin. aq. commiſt.* This powder may likewiſe be made into an electuary with any proper ſyrup, and the quantity of a large nutmeg, or ſmall

walnut, to be taken every three or four hours; or rather the following which is more elegant and agreeable.

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv.* ʒj. *extr. liquiritiæ* ʒſs. *mucilag. ſem. cydonior. q. ſ. ut fiat elect.* It may be given in the form of a bolus, or electuary, in the doſe of a drachm or more, waſhing it down with a ſmall draught of wine and water, or any other proper liquor; or made into a draught with any proper vehicle.

Or,

℞ *Extr. cort. peruv. duri* ℈j. *ſyr. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. bol. tertiâ quâque horâ ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ʒſs. *ol. n. m. gutt.* i. *ſyr. caryoph. q. ſ. f. bol. alternis, tertiis, vel quartis horis ſumend.*

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒiij.—*cort. peruv. duri q. ſ. ut fiant pil. mediocres quarum cap.* iv. v. *vel* vi. *tertiis horis.*

℞ *Cort. peruv. craſſè pulv.* ʒiſs. *coq. in aq.* ℔iij. *ad* ʒxiv. *colaturæ turbidæ adde aq. flor. chamæmel. comp. (in pharm. domeſt. nov.)* ʒij. *m. f. apozema cujus ſumat cyathum ut ſupra.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. craſſè pulv.* ʒijſs. *cort. aurant. ſiccat. cinnamom. ana* ʒij. *coccinell. croci ana* ℈j. *vini alb.* ℔ij ſs. *digere per menſem & cola. colaturæ ſumat* ʒij. *ter quatèrve in die extra paroxyſmum.*

In

In chlorotic caſes, or obſtructed Catamenia, antimonial, chalybeate, or other deobſtruent medicines ſhould be added to the bark, as,

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ℥j. *pulv. è myrrhâ comp.* ℥ij. *cinnab. antimon. lævigat. rubig. ferri præp. ana* ʒj. *ſyrup. croci q. ſ. f. elect. ut ſupra ſumend. ſuperbibendo coch.* iiij. *julep. ſeq. vel infuſ. fol. puleg. ten. hauſtulum.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl. puleg. ſimp. ana* ℥iij. *puleg. ſpirituos.— caſtor. ana* ℥j. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥ſs. *m. f. julep.*

Or,

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒſs. *aq. puleg. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *puleg. ſpirituos. vin. chalybeat. ana* ʒj. *elix. myrrhæ comp. gutt.* x. *ſyr. croci* ʒi. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Or a tea-ſpoonful of tinct. flor. martial. may be given twice a day in a light infuſion of penny-royal and chamomile flowers, with a ſmall quantity of orange-peel, during the uſe of the bark. Or,

℞ *Infuſi amar. ſimpl.* ℥xij. *vin. chalybeat.* ℥iiij. *m. f. infuſ. cujus cap. cyathum viz.* ℥ij. *bis in die cum gutt.* xx. *vel* xxv. *elix. myrrh. comp.*

In autumnal Agues bleeding is always, or for the moſt part, to be avoided, unleſs a plethora, inflammation in any particular part, violent pain in the head, or other notable ſymptom ſhould indicate it; and in general ſtronger emetics, and thoſe ſome-

times repeated, are to be ſubſtituted in its ſtead.

℞ *Pulv. rad. ipecac.* ℈j. *tartar. emetic. gr.* iiij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *ſyr. violar.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt. cum debito regimine ſumend. et poſt aliquot dies repetend. ſi occaſio poſtulaverit.*

Or,

℞ *Vin. ipecacoanhæ* ℥iſs. *tartar. emetic. gr.* iij. *vel vini antimonial.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumendus.*

After this, the following cathartic may be occaſionally repeated.

℞ *Mercur. alkalizat. gr.* xv. *calomel. præp. gr.* vi. *camphor. gr.* iiij. *ſyr. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. bolus h. ſ. ſumend.*

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥iſs. *tartar. ſolubilis* ℥j. *tinct. rhabarb. ſpirituos. ſyr. roſ. ſol. ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. volatil. aromatic. gtt.* xxx. *m. f. potio mane ſeq. ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruſi* ℥ſs. *calomel. præp.* ℈ſs. *elix. aloës q. ſ. m. f. pil. n°* vi. *cap.* iij. *horâ decubitûs, reliquas mane ſequent.*

Sometimes, inſtead of the abovementioned purging and vomiting medicines, I have, with good ſucceſs, made uſe of the following antimonial powder. *

* Or the unwaſhed calx of antimony, either of which, (though much leſs elaborate and pompous, than the fever powder of baron Schwanberg, purchaſed by Dr. James, and by whoſe name it now goes) is at leaſt equal to it.

℞

℞ *Calcis antimonij* ℥j. *tartari emetici gr.* iiij. *m. f. pulvis antifebrilis in chartulas quatuor dividend. cap. unam ſingulis vel alternis noctibus pro re nata, bibendo inter vomend. &c. juſculi avenac. tenuiſſim. q. ſ.*

If the head and nerves are affected, the ſolids relaxed, and the fluids groſs and glutinous, from too ſlow a motion, then the application of bliſters will be neceſſary.

In obſtinate Quartan Agues, of long continuance, which threaten to degenerate into ſome chronic diſeaſe, as dropſy, jaundice, &c. the bark ſhould be aſſiſted with proper volatile, detergent, and ponderous medicines, ſuch as camphor. rad. ſerpent. virg. cinnab. antimon. rubig. ferri, &c. in order to prevent their return: but when the patient has already a yellow caſt of the countenance, a tenſe abdomen, and a very coſtive habit of body, Dr. Huxham very juſtly obſerves, we ſhould never be too haſty in giving the bark, or chalybeates; for mercurials, ſaponaceous deobſtruents with rhubarb, aloetics, regenerate or ſoluble tartar, ſhould be premiſed; nay, ſays he, they may in ſome caſes be very conveniently joined with the bark: for which intention the following preſcriptions may be proper.

℞ *Rhabarb. gr.* viij. *calomel. præp. gr.* v. *camphor. gr.* iiij. *ſal. vol. c. c. gr.* iij. *ſapon. caſtil.* ʒſs. *ſyr. zingiber. q. ſ. f. bolus duabus noctibus ſucceſſivis ſumend.*

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥ij. *tartar. ſolubil.* ʒiſs. *tinct. ſenæ, ſyrup. è ſpinâ cerv. ana* ℥ſs. *tinct. jalap.* ʒſs. *ſp. volat. aromat. gutt.* xxx. *m. f. potio mane poſt ſecundum bolum ſumenda cum regimine.*

Or, if pills are more acceptable, the patient may take thoſe, juſt before mentioned, of pil. rufi. calomel. and elix. aloës.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ℥i. *ſapon. caſtil.* ʒiij. *tartar. ſolubil. cinnab. antimon. ana* ʒij. *rad. ſerp. virg. camphor. rhabarb. ana* ʒi. *calomel.* ʒſs. *ſyrup. zingiber. q. ſ. f. electarium cujus cap. quantitatem n. m. major. quartis vel ſextis horis vel bol. aut pil. ſeq. ſuperbibendo hauſtulum apozematis ſequentis.*

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒiij. *ſapon. hiſpan.* ʒiſs. *cinnab. antimon.* ʒi. *camphor. aloës ſocotorin. rad. ſerp. virg. ana* ʒſs. *elix. aloës m. f. pilul. mediocr. quarum cap.* vi. *quartis horis ſuperbib.* ℥ij. *apoz. ſeq.*

Or,

℞ *Extr. peruv. mollis* ℈i. *cinnab. antimon. gr.* vi. *aloës, camphor. ana gr.* iij. *calomel. gr.* ij. *ſyr. croci f. bolus, ut ſupra ſumend.*

℞

℞ *Cort. eleutheriæ cont.* ℥iſs. *fl. chamæmel.* ℥ſs. *coq. in aquæ* ℔iij. *ad* ℔i. ℥xiv. *colaturæ adde ſal abſinth.* ʒij. *aq. fl. cham. comp.* ℥ij. *m. f. apozem.*

Or,

℞ *Extract. peruvian. mollis gr.* xxv. *rhabarb. gr.* v. *camphor. croci ana gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥i. *menth. pip. ſimpl.* ℥ſs. *tinct. ſerpentariæ* ℥iſs. *vini chalybeat. ſyr. ſimpl. ana* ʒi. *m. f. hauſtus quartis vel ſextis horis ſumendus.*

Having in the following pages been very particular, in directing this moſt ineſtimable and celebrated drug in a great variety of forms, in order to ſuit the ſeveral emergencies and various palates of different perſons, I think I cannot better conclude this chapter, than in obſerving, that, during the uſe of theſe medicines, it is abſolutely neceſſary to abſtain from all watery, acid, inſipid, or unripe fruits, as melons, cucumbers, lettuce, &c. and all manner of fruit that is hard of digeſtion, as ſalted meats, as likewiſe from all aliments that are of a ſlimy, tough, glutinous nature, as muſhrooms, cheeſe, fiſh, unfermented farinaceous ſubſtances of all kinds, ſtagnant heavy water, foul beer, and the like; and inſtead thereof a ſoft nouriſhing diet of eaſy digeſtion, ſuch as is recommended towards the end of the preceding chapter: obſerving at the ſame time, during the intervals of the fits, to uſe conſtant and

proper exerciſe, more particularly riding on horſeback, if the patient is able to bear it. The daily uſe of the fleſh-bruſh, together with frequent cold bathing, where age, or no inward weakneſs, forbids it, is exceeding proper, eſpecially in the ſummer ſeaſon, in order to recover the loſt tone of the fibres, and to comminute the viſcid juices, and prevent catching cold. A removal likewiſe from a cold air into a warm one, or from a damp, moiſt place, into one that is dry, may be of great advantage; for a good air, alone, does frequently perform what was, in vain, expected from phyſic.

Thus it appears, as Dr. Langriſh very ingeniouſly obſerves, of what ſingular advantage an exact obſervance of the Non-naturals is towards the cure of this diſtemper; and I dare pronounce, ſays he, that more people fail in their cure, and more Fevers return after they have been put off by the bark, &c. for want of due care in theſe things, than from any other means whatſoever.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of a Hectic Fever.

A Hectic Fever has already, in the chapter of Fevers in general, been defined to be, for the moſt part, an habitual Continual Fever, generally terminating in a conſumption, with a more than ordinary heat after a full meal, with a quick, low, and weak pulſe, and a conſtant degree of heat, more or leſs, throughout its whole courſe. In the beginning, it is ſomewhat hard to be known, but eaſily cured; but when confirmed, the contrary. It is either Original, or Symptomatic, though for the moſt part Symptomatic; and happens in conſequence of an abſceſs in ſome of the viſcera, as of the lungs, liver, kidneys, uterus, meſentery, diaphragm, ſtomach, &c. It differs from a Tabid or Slow Fever, in this, inaſmuch as the latter is attended with an univerſal conſumption of the whole body, without ſuppurations or exulcerations; whereas the Hectic proceeds from ſuch cauſes.

The antecedent cauſes of this diſeaſe muſt be whatever have a tendency or diſpoſition to weaken the tone, vigour, and elaſticity of

of the fibres; to enlarge or ſuppreſs the natural or accuſtomed evacuations; and to render the blood and lymph viſcous and acrid. Hence the viciſſitude of ſeaſons, conſtant alterations of climate, change of diet, exceſſive venery, frequent debaucheries with ſtrong ſpirituous liquors, &c. immoderate grief, intenſe ſtudy, conſtant living in a moiſt air, or upon viſcous, glutinous, oleaginous food, wearing flannel next the ſkin, a ſoft, tender, delicate make, an hereditary diſpoſition, crookedneſs, ſtrait breaſts, or any defluxion on the lungs, or any other of the viſcera, diſtempers ill cured, and eſpecially catching cold in theſe circumſtances. Hence alſo Inflammatory and Intermitting Fevers, Small-pox, Meaſles, Peripneumony, Pleuriſy, Aſthma, Coughs, an Hæmoptoe, or ſpitting of blood, Hoarſneſs, King's-evil, Green-ſickneſs, Cachexy, Scurvy, and many other diſtempers oftentimes terminate in a Hectic Fever, by leaving the fibres in a lax weak condition, and the fluids groſs, viſcous, and fizy; in conſequence of which, obſtructions are generated in the viſcera, and the following moſt uſual ſymptoms, or diagnoſtic phænomena, will be produced; viz.

First, a ſlight heat, ſcarce ſenſible to the perſon at firſt, which continues ſo for ſome time, but is perceptible ſome hours after eating, after which the patient returns to his wonted temper, and ſo continues till after another meal. With the heat the pulſe is alſo changed, and becomes quicker, lower,

weaker

weaker, and ſometimes harder, during the intenſion of heat, which likewiſe returns to its uſual condition ſome time after eating, that is, low, quick, and ſoft. Theſe changes of heat, and the pulſe after eating, happen without any Cold, Horror, Shivering, Yawning, or other ſymptoms which precede moſt other Fevers; and are proper only to and inſeparable from an Hectic. Moreover, there is a gradual waſting, extenuation, and debility of the whole body, the face is moſt commonly of a red florid colour, the urine of a colour like that of perſons in health; but in the increaſe of the diſeaſe, it is oily, with a ſort of fat ſwimming upon it like a cobweb, and the perſon at this time, from obſtructions being fixed upon the viſcera, is attended with a new Fever of the Inflammatory kind; and afterwards in the height of this diſeaſe, when tubercles, tumours, or ſwellings of the glands tend towards ſuppuration; when there is any collection of purulent matter, or any internal ulcers, &c. the Fever at this time commonly puts on the face of an Intermittent; and in the laſt ſtage, whether it proceeds from tumours in the upper or lower belly, there are ſome ſymptoms which equally attend it, viz. profuſe, colliquative, nocturnal ſweats, a diarrhœa, making large quantities of urine, ſwelled legs, &c. and laſt of all, the FACIES HIPPOCRATICA, which terminates in death.

Beſides

Beſides the ſymptoms already enumerated, there will be others that muſt neceſſarily vary according to the ſituation of the diſeaſe: thus, for inſtance, if the obſtructions are in the lungs (as Pulmonary Conſumptions are the moſt common) the chief pathognomonic ſigns will be a hoarſneſs, and cough, which at firſt is dry, but in the progreſs of the diſtemper moiſt, a difficulty of breathing, with a ſenſe of weight, and, if the tubercles are only on one ſide of the lungs, the weight is perceived there, and the patient coughs more for lying on one ſide than the other, a ſlight obtuſe pain and uneaſineſs in the breaſt, which is moſt perceivable in a full inſpiration; frequent vomitings after coughing, eſpecially upon eating, ſpitting of viſcid, purulent, ſanious matter * towards the latter end, ſpitting of blood, a vomica pulmonum, &c.

But, when a Phthiſis, or Conſumption, ariſes from tumours and ſcirrhous ſwellings in the glands of the meſentery, or in any of the viſcera of the lower belly, the ſymptoms will neceſſarily vary according to the different parts affected. Thus, if the inteſtinal glands are obſtructed, griping pains, a

* The matter, which is expectorated, frequently, but not neceſſarily, ſinks in water, and is ſometimes ſweet, and at other times very fœtid, ſanious, and offenſive, according as it has lain a longer or ſhorter time out of the verge of circulation.

coſtive

coſtive habit, and all the ſymptoms of a chloroſis, and cachexy, generally begin the complaint. If the renal glands are affected, the ſymptoms reſemble thoſe of the ſtone. And if the liver or ſpleen be the diſeaſed parts, the phænomena are agreeable to thoſe of the jaundice, hypochondriacal affections, &c. *

From the above recited ſymptoms, therefore, it is plain, that the fibres are relaxed, the fluids thick and glutinous, and obſtructions are fixed in ſome of the viſcera; in conſequence of which tubercles ariſe in the lungs, or tumours in the lower belly, which oftentimes end in impoſthumes, abſceſſes, ulcers, &c.

The general indications therefore in the cure of this diſeaſe, are to contract and brace up the relaxed fibres, attenuate the fluids, and evacuate, at due intervals, the viſcid phlegm, or other glutinous matter lodged in the glands.

For theſe reaſons I ſhall conſider this diſeaſe as conſiſting of three different ſtages; viz. approaching, begun, and confirmed: and, agreeably to this diviſion, ſhall point out the method of cure proper to each.

In regard to the firſt ſtage, I would be underſtood to mean that diſpoſition of the body, where the ſymptoms ariſe only from lax

---

* Vid. Langriſh.

fibres,

Beſides the ſymptoms already enumerated, there will be others that muſt neceſſarily vary according to the ſituation of the diſeaſe: thus, for inſtance, if the obſtructions are in the lungs (as Pulmonary Conſumptions are the moſt common) the chief pathognomonic ſigns will be a hoarſneſs, and cough, which at firſt is dry, but in the progreſs of the diſtemper moiſt, a difficulty of breathing, with a ſenſe of weight, and, if the tubercles are only on one ſide of the lungs, the weight is perceived there, and the patient coughs more for lying on one ſide than the other, a ſlight obtuſe pain and uneaſineſs in the breaſt, which is moſt perceivable in a full inſpiration; frequent vomitings after coughing, eſpecially upon eating, ſpitting of viſcid, purulent, ſanious matter * towards the latter end, ſpitting of blood, a vomica pulmonum, &c.

But, when a Phthiſis, or Conſumption, ariſes from tumours and ſcirrhous ſwellings in the glands of the meſentery, or in any of the viſcera of the lower belly, the ſymptoms will neceſſarily vary according to the different parts affected. Thus, if the inteſtinal glands are obſtructed, griping pains, a

* The matter, which is expectorated, frequently, but not neceſſarily, ſinks in water, and is ſometimes ſweet, and at other times very fœtid, ſanious, and offenſive, according as it has lain a longer or ſhorter time out of the verge of circulation.

coſtive

coſtive habit, and all the ſymptoms of a chloroſis, and cachexy, generally begin the complaint. If the renal glands are affected, the ſymptoms reſemble thoſe of the ſtone. And if the liver or ſpleen be the diſeaſed parts, the phænomena are agreeable to thoſe of the jaundice, hypochondriacal affections, &c. *

From the above recited ſymptoms, therefore, it is plain, that the fibres are relaxed, the fluids thick and glutinous, and obſtructions are fixed in ſome of the viſcera; in conſequence of which tubercles ariſe in the lungs, or tumours in the lower belly, which oftentimes end in impoſthumes, abſceſſes, ulcers, &c.

The general indications therefore in the cure of this diſeaſe, are to contract and brace up the relaxed fibres, attenuate the fluids, and evacuate, at due intervals, the viſcid phlegm, or other glutinous matter lodged in the glands.

For theſe reaſons I ſhall conſider this diſeaſe as conſiſting of three different ſtages; viz. approaching, begun, and confirmed: and, agreeably to this diviſion, ſhall point out the method of cure proper to each.

In regard to the firſt ſtage, I would be underſtood to mean that diſpoſition of the body, where the ſymptoms ariſe only from lax

---

* Vid. Langriſh.

fibres,

fibres, and exceſſive evacuations, without any obſtructions being, actually, fixt in the viſcera, either of the upper or lower belly.

In the ſecond ſtage, I ſhall point out the beſt medicines and regimen, where the ſymptoms proceed from obſtructions or tumours either in the cavity of the thorax, or in that of the abdomen: and,

In the laſt and moſt deplorable ſtage of this diſtemper, I ſhall endeavour to lay down the moſt probable means of relieving internal ulcers, both in the lungs, and in the viſcera of the lower belly.

Firſt then, though the original cauſe of the diſeaſe might be a relaxation of the veſſels, and profuſe excretions; and, in conſequence thereof, the chief intention in the beginning of this diſorder would be to reſtore the natural vigour and elaſticity to the veſſels, and to amend and preſerve the craſis of the blood and humours, whereby the ſeveral ſecretions and excretions may be performed in a regular and healthy manner; yet, if a laborious cough, difficulty of breathing, pain in any particular part, or other conſiderable ſymptom ſhould happen, bleeding, under theſe circumſtances, is even now neceſſary, in order to make room for the free circulation of the blood, and thereby prevent any future obſtructions that otherwiſe might happen in the progreſs of the diſtemper.

After

After bleeding, gentle vomits, and lenient purgatives will be very beneficial; the firſt to diſcharge the crudities and impure humours of the ſtomach, the ſecond in order to make ſome revulſion from the offended parts, or to eaſe them of a ſuperfluous load of humours flowing to them, whereby they may be able to contract more readily, and recover their former natural dimenſions with more eaſe.

To be more particular, therefore, if there are exceſſive excretions by ſweat, urine, fluor albus, menſes, diarrhœa, &c. it is neceſſary to cleanſe the firſt paſſages by gentle purges by way of revulſion, before the exhibition of alterative and aſtringent medicines: but if the complaint is a diarrhœa, vomits of ipecacoanha are moſt uſeful by way of revulſion, and purges are then only neceſſary to carry off the excrementitious matter lodged in the bowels, and inteſtinal glands. But if the complaint be an immoderate flux of the menſes (provided the patient be not too weak) it will be highly proper to bleed in the arm, and to purge, before the adminiſtration of ſtyptic medicines.

The vomits proper upon this occaſion are as follow.

℞ *Rad. ipecacoanh. pulv.* ℥ſs. *aq. alexeter. ſimpl.* ℨiſs. *ſp. lavendul. comp. ſyr. caryoph. ana* ℥i. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Vini ipecacoanhæ* ʒx. *oxymell. ſcillitic.* ʒvi. *m. f. hauſtus veſperi ſumendus et pro re nata repetendus, bibendo inter vomend. infuſi avenacei vel flor. chamæmel. q. ſ. ad vomitum proritandum.*

After vomiting, it will be neceſſary to adminiſter ſome gentle purgative, as the following.

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥ij. *mannæ, tinct. ſenæ ana* ℥ſs. *ſal. glaub.* ʒij. *m. f. potio primo mane ſumenda.*

Or,

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥ij. *ſal. glaub.* ʒiij. *tinct. ſenæ, ſyrup. de ſpin. cervin. ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. lavend. c.* ʒi. *m. f. potio ut ſupra ſumenda.*

Or,

℞ *Pilul. ruſi* ʒſs. *f. pilulæ quinque horâ ſomni ſumendæ.*

The night after each vomit and purge, it is adviſable to give the patient the following or ſome ſuch like paregoric draught.

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥i. *cinnamom. ſimp. nucis moſch. ana* ʒij. *ſyrup. è meconio* ℥ſs. *ſpirit. lavendul. c.* ʒſs. *m. f. hauſtus hora ſomni poſt operationem emetici, vel cathartici, ſumendus.*

Proper evacuations therefore being now made by way of revulſion, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient, the next

ſtep

ſtep to be taken, is to conſider of ſuch medicines and diet as will brace up the fibres, or contract the ſolids, and render the blood mild, ſoft, and balſamic. To which end, nothing ſeems more likely to anſwer the intention of bracing and contracting the fibres, and invigorating the ſolids, than gentle ſtomachics, more particularly the celebrated bark of Peru with elixir of vitriol, &c. Moderate exerciſe, eſpecially by riding, a clear, pure, dry, and well ventilated air, a proper uſe of the fleſh-bruſh, and the cold bath, in many caſes, provided the patient ſtays in it but a ſhort time at once, and a diet of eaſy digeſtion, together with a due regulation of the reſt of the Non-naturals, will beſt anſwer our expectation of cure.

And here it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that notwithſtanding a clear, pure, dry, and well ventilated air is now recommended, as in general the moſt beneficial, ſuch as the inhabitants of the open uplands, and wider extended plains enjoy; yet valetudinary and ſickly perſons, who are hot, dry, and emaciated, require a moiſter air, and the vales and flats are more beneficial to them, than the refined air of the moſt celebrated downs: from whence it appears manifeſt, (as in food, and moſt other things) that no air has an abſolute, but only a relative, goodneſs, in reſpect to the perſons, or particular individuals, that breathe it; on which account the air, that is agreeable and ſalutary to one, may be deſtructive to another.

As to the ſecond intention of rendering the blood mild, ſoft, and balſamic, medicines compounded of balſam. gileadenſ. copaib. tolutan. gum. arabic. tragacanth. icthyocoll. rad. althææ, conſolid. major. eryngii, and the like, are well adapted to the purpoſe; whilſt the dietetic part ſhould conſiſt of ſago, vermicelli, new-laid eggs, viper, or other broths, ſoups, boiled tripe, calve's-feet, jellies, milk diets, all ſorts of white meat, and various ſorts of ſea-fiſh, as oyſters, cray-fiſh, flounders, plaice, ſoals, whitings, &c. all which are foods of eaſy digeſtion, and afford excellent good nouriſhment. And here great care ſhould be taken to abſtain from all high-ſeaſoned meats, improved, (or rather debaſed and vitiated) with rich luxurious ſauces, which are, in effect, little elſe than a kind of ſolid brandy, and, if taken often, as much hurt the appetite, deprave the humours, inflame the blood, as well as prejudice the digeſtive power of the ſtomach.

The drinks, proper in this caſe, are Bath, Briſtol, or ſpring water, with about a fourth part of red Port wine, or a third of French claret, or good old ſtomachic cyder. Spaw, Pyrmont, or other chalybeat mineral waters, in ſome caſes, are likewiſe very ſerviceable, and tend very much towards the cure of this diſeaſe, where there is no great fulneſs of the pulſe, ſpitting of blood, or danger of an inflammation, or where the ſwellings are crude, and of a cold nature; becauſe they attenuate the blood, reſolve the viſcous matter

ter ſticking in the glands, and diſlodge the obſtructions, by dilating the veſſels, and adding to the momentum of the blood, without increaſing its heat to any conſiderable degree. But if the habit is too weak to bear the force of theſe waters, then mead and water mixed, or an infuſion of ground-ivy, coltsfoot, or maidenhair and liquorice ſweetned with a ſmall quantity of clarified honey, or whey, butter-milk, &c. are moſt convenient, the latter of which is moſt excellent. The white of a new-laid egg mixed with barley-water, or beaten up with a little fine ſugar and a quarter of a pint of milk and the like quantity of ſpring water, may likewiſe, as it affords great nouriſhment, be given once, twice, or oftener in a day, warm.

Due evacuations being now premiſed, and ſufficient directions given in regard to regimen, the proper uſe of the Non-naturals, and the particular conſtitution of the patient, in the firſt ſtage of this diſtemper; I ſhall now ſet down ſome particular forms of medicine, which true theory and experience convince us to be moſt reaſonable and uſeful.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp.* ʒſs. *cap. omni mane cum* ℔ſs. *lactis aſinini.*

℞ *Cort. peruv. craſſè pulv.* ʒi. *coq. in aq. font.* ℔ijſs. *ad* ℔i. *ſub finem coctionis addendo paſſular. ſolis exacinat. rad. eryng. condit.*

ana ℥ſs. *fol. tuſſilag. capill. ven. ana* ℥j. *cola.*

℞ *Decoct. præſcript.* ℥ijſs. *aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iij. *ſyr. balſamic.* ℥ij. *nitri purificat.* ℈i. *m. f. hauſt. ter in die ſumend. viz. h. ſ. mane hor. undecima et horâ quintâ poſt meridiem quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. pulv.* ℥iſs. *coque in aquæ* ℔iij. *ad* ℔i. *ſub finem addendo paſſul. ſolis exacinat.* ℥ſs. *glycyrrhiz.* ℥j.

℞ *Decocti hujus* ℥ij. *aq. nucis moſchat. ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥ij. *nitri puriſſimi gr.* xv. *m. f. hauſt. ter in die ſumend. quotidie.*

℞ *Elix. vitriol. acid.* ℥i. *capiat gutt.* xxv. *vel* xxx. *ex hauſtulo aq. font. horis duabus ante et poſt prandium quotidiè.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv.* ℥i. *coq. in aquæ* ℔ij. *ad* ℥xij. *addendo ſub finem fol. tuſſilag. glycyrrhiz. ana* ℥i. *ſient coopert. donec refrixerint. Colaturæ adde nitri puriſſimi* ℥ij. *aq. nuc. moſch.* ℥ii. *ſyr. pect.* ℥i. *m. f. apozema cujus cap. cyathum viz.* ℥ij. *ter quatèrve in die.*

Capiat etiam elix. vitriol. bis in die ex aqua ut ſupra.

Or,

℞ *Conſ. roſar.* ℥i. *pulv. è ragacanth. comp.* ℥ij. *chel. cancr. præp. ſulphur. præcipitat. ana* ℥i. *terræ japon.* ℈ij. *ſyr. pectoral.*

q.

q. ſ. f. elect. cujus ſumat q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die ſuperbibend. aq. hordeat. ten. et lactis vaccin. ana ℥iv. *ſaccharo edulcorat. vel aq. calcis minus comp.* ℥iv. *cum parte æquali lact. vaccin.*

I now proceed to the ſecond ſtage of this diſeaſe, where the ſymptoms ariſe from obſtructions or tumours, either in the cavity of the thorax, or in that of the abdomen; and accordingly ſhall point the proper method of cure for that ſeaſon.

And here again, if, in this ſtate of the diſtemper, the febrile heat is any thing conſiderable, the patient plethoric, or the diſorder attended with a difficulty of breathing, pain in the ſide, breaſt, or any other particular part, or the ſigns of an approaching inflammation, or any other notable ſymptom, bleeding under theſe or the like circumſtances is not only convenient, but oftentimes abſolutely neceſſary to be repeated; becauſe bleeding in the beginning of obſtructions fixed in any of the viſcera, that are attended with darting, throbbing pains, and an inflammatory ſtate, will neceſſarily make a revulſion from the obſtructed part, abate the diſtenſion of the veſſels, and prevent any immediate danger of their rupture; and conſequently leſſen the danger of the inflamed tubercles in the lungs, or ſwellings in the glands of the lower belly from apoſthumations, abſceſſes, exulcerations, &c. ſo

that, upon the whole, as ſuppuration is the conſequence chiefly to be dreaded and prevented, the firſt and general indication is to hinder the tumefied glands from apoſthumating. Therefore Hectic Fevers, when they ariſe from inflamed viſcera, are to be treated as common Inflammatory Fevers, till the heat, full pulſe, darting, throbbing pains, and all the ſymptoms of an inflammation are abated. For which purpoſe likewiſe, after bleeding, the followiug medicines may be preſcribed, eſpecially in the beginning of a Pulmonary Conſumption, before tubercles are formed in the lungs.

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℈j. *ſucc. limon.* ʒſs. *peractâ fermentatione adde ſperm. ceti ſolut.* ʒſs. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ʒiſs. *n. m.* ʒij. *elix. vitriol. acid. gutt.* xv. *ſyr. balſam.* ʒi. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumend.*

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſol.* ʒiij. *nitri purificat. ſal. diuretic. ana* ʒi. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒviij. *nuc. moſch.* ʒiſs. *ſyrup. balſam. ſyr è mecon. ana* ʒſs. *m. cap. cochl.* ij. *urgente tuſſi.*

If a violent cough, hoarſneſs, &c. ſhould afflict the patient, ſome of the following emollient oily medicines may be preſcribed, with appropriated decoctions or infuſions, in order to lubricate and defend the nervous membrane which lines the bronchial pipes from the irritation of the air, and ſheath the naked tender parts with a mucilaginous ſoftneſs;

ſoftneſs; though at the ſame time, it muſt be confeſſed, they may be pernicious to the original obſtructions, by their relaxing qualities, in enlarging and dilating the pores of the glands, too lax, and too much extended before; therefore they ought not to be continued longer than the exigencies abovementioned require.

℞ *Conſ. cynoſbat.* ℥iij. *ſperm. ceti* ℥i. *ſyr. pectoral. olei lini ana* ℥ij. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥i. *m. f. linctus, cujus cap. cochl.* i. *urgente tuſſi.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygdal. ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥iiij. *aq. ſemin. cardamom.* ℥ſs. *f. mixt. cap. cochl.* i. *frequenter, præcipue quando urget tuſſis.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. roſar.* ℥ij. *ſp. ceti* ℥ijſs. *ol. amygdal.* ℥ſs. *ſyr. pect. q. ſ. m. f. elect. cap. quant. n. m. major. ter quartèrve in die, aut quando urget tuſſis.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. roſar. balſam. locatell. ana* ℥vi. *ſperm. ceti* ℥iij. *ol. amygdal.* ℥ſs. *ſacch. cand.* ℥ij. *m. f. elect. cap. ut ſupra ſuperbibend. hauſt. apozematis vel infuſi ſequent. tepidè.*

℞ *Herb. capill. ven.* mſs. *paſſul. ſolis exacinat.* ℥ſs. *hordei perlat. ad mollitiem cocti* ℥ſs. *rad. liquirit.* ℥ſs. *aq. bullient. q. ſ. infunde per horæ quadrantem.*

℞ *Infuſi pect. præſcript.* ℥xiv. *aq. nuc. moſch. ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥i. *nitri purificat.* ℥iſs. *m. f. apozema.*

Note, a ſmall barley-water may be ſubſtituted in the room of the above pectoral infuſion.

℞ *Paſſul. ſolis ſine acinis* ℥i. *ſem. lini* ℥ſs. *rad. liquirit. incis.* ℥ij. *furfuris* mſs. *infund. per horæ quadrantem in aquæ bullientis* ℔ij. *ſemel vel bis movendo. Coletur infuſum pro uſu.*

Or,

℞ *Spermat. ceti* ℥ij. *ſolve cum ov. vitell. ſ. q. addendo aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iv. *cinnam. ſimp.* ℥ij. *n. moſch. ſyr. pect. ana* ℥i. *f. miſtura, cujus cap. cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *ſubindè urgente tuſſi.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut.* ℥iſs. *ol. amygdal.* ℥ij. *ſyr. pectoral.* ℥i. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iv. *cinnam. ſimp. nuc. moſch. ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. volat. aromatic.* ℥i. *f. mixt. cap. cochl.* ij. *ſubinde, præcipuè quando urget tuſſis.*

Opiates alone, or rather mixed with ſome of the above pectoral medicines, are ſometimes neceſſary, to abate the violence of a dry, irritating, and tickling cough, by thickening the thin, ſharp, acrid juices, which are ſqueezed out of ſome of the glands, and which are apt to ſtimulate the nervous mem-

membrane of the trachea into frequent contractions, and thereby prevent ſleep, as well as endanger convulſions; but then they ſhould be continued no longer than neceſſity requires, for fear of increaſing the inflammation, and obſtructions.

Bliſters alſo may be uſeful, in order to attenuate the humours, and brace up the ſolids; for with theſe the cough for the moſt part either quite ceaſes, or greatly abates.

The next ſtep now to be taken, is to find out ſuch medicines as will diſſolve and dilute the lentor, or attenuate and divide all viſcid coheſions in the blood and lymph, and abſorb all acrid ſaline particles, and diſcharge them out of the habit through ſome of the emunctories, before the body is too much extenuated, and give eaſe to the ſymptoms without inflaming or burſting the veſſels. To which end nothing ſeems more rational in practice than gentle mercurial purgatives in ſmall doſes (together with ſuitable alteratives) according to the ſtrength of the perſon, and the obſtinacy of the obſtructions; and, if they agree, we ought not to be deterred from the uſe of them, by reaſon of the patient's weakneſs. Becauſe as they comminute and diſſolve the fluids, and promote the ſecretions, they will make abundant amends for the injury they may ſeem to do by evacuating part of the lymph, and by reducing the ſtrength.

℞ *Mercur. alcalizat. ſperm. ceti ana* gr. x. *nitri purificat. calomel. optimè lævigat. ana* gr. v. *conſ. cynosbat. ſyr. ſimpl. dilut. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Gumm. ammoniac.* gr. xv. *nitri puriſſim.* gr. vi. *calomel.* gr. iv. *ſyr. pect. q. ſ. m. f. bol. h. ſ. duabus noctibus ſucceſſivis ſumend.*

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ,* ℥iſs. *tartar. ſolubil.* ʒi. *tinct. ſenæ, ſyr. roſar. ſolut. ana* ℥ſs. *m. f. potio mane ſequent. poſt bolum ſumenda.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruſi, gum. ammoniac. ana* gr. xv. *nitri* gr. x. *calomel.* gr. vi. *elix. aloës. q. ſ. m. f. pilulæ* vi. *quarum cap.* iij. *horâ decubitûs, reliquas mane ſequent.*

On the intermediate days, and after proper purging, a continued courſe of the following, or ſuch like forms, will together with a due, conſtant, and exact obſervance of the dietetic and gymnaſtic parts of medicine, and the reſt of the Non-naturals (as already noticed) greatly conduce towards a cure.

℞ *Paſſular. ſolis exacinat.* ʒi. *coq. in aq.* ℔iiſs. *ad* ℔ij. *addendo ſub finem coctionis rad. liquirit. incis.* ʒiij. *fol. capill. vener. heder. terreſtr. tuſſilag. ana* ʒi. *ſtent ſimul coopert. donec refrixerint. Incolatura ſolvatur gum. ammoniac.*

moniac. ℥ſs. *f. apozem. cujus cap.* ℥iv. *ſexta quaq; hora.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. è cortic. aurant.* ℥i. *ſapon. caſtil.* ʒiij. *gum. ammoniac.* ʒij. *tartar. vitriolat. flor. ſulphur. lotor. ana* ʒi. *fl. benzoin.* ℈ij. *rad. ſcillar. ſiccat. ſpec. aromat. ana* ℈j. *ſyr. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die ſuperbibend. hauſtul. decoct. pector. ten. vel apozematis ſequentis tepefact.*

℞ *Aq. hordeat. ten.* ℥xiij. *aq. nucis moſchat.* ℥ij. *ſyr. pect.* ʒi. *nitri purificat.* ʒiſs. *m. f. apozema.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ſagapen. ſapon. caſtil. ana* ʒij. *ſyr. ſimp. q. ſ. m. f. pilulæ* 48. *quarum capiat* iv. *ter in die quotidiè, ſuperbibendo* ʒiv. *infuſi rad. liquiritiæ ad modum theæ parati.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammoniac. ſagapen. ſapon. caſtil. ana* ʒi. *rad. ſcillar. ſiccat. et pulv. gr.* xii. *rad. ari recent. pulv. ſpec. aromat. ana* ℈i. *balſ. peruv. q. ſ. m. f. pilulæ quarum cap.* iv. *h. ſ. et mane primo quotidiè ſuperb. hauſtulum infuſi tenuis fol. tuſſilag. ad modum theæ parati, et cum melle ad gratum ſaporem edulcorati.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Milleped. præp.* ℥iij. *gum. ammon. puriſs.* ℥ij. *flor. benzoin.* ℥i. *croci, balſ. peruv. ana* ℈j. *balſam. ſulph. terebinth. q. ſ. f. pil. mediocr. cap.* iv. *ter in die ſuperb. hauſt. apozemat. præſcript.*

Or,

℞ *Sapon. caſtil.* ℥ij. *gum. ammon. benzoin. ana* ℥i. *cinnab. antimon. lævigat.* ℈ij. *croci, ſcill. ſiccat. ana gr.* xv. *balſ. ſulphur. tereb. q. ſ. f. pil. mediocres, quarum cap.* iv. *omni nocte et mane cum apozemate ut ſupra.*

If the ſquills in any of the above preſcriptions, ſhould prove very offenſive and nauſeous, or the ſaffron too hot for the patient's conſtitution, they may be omitted.

When the violence of the ſymptoms is abated, and we are well aſſured that the morbific matter, which obſtructs the pulmonary glands, is ſufficiently attenuated, diſſolved, and looſened, and ſome part of it is conſtantly expectorated by coughing, and that it only wants an additional force or impulſe to diſcharge it, nothing can contribute more towards freeing the glands from tough, viſcous matter lodging in them, than a gentle puke with an ounce and a half, or two ounces, of oxymel. ſcillitic. or the following.

℞

℞ *Vin. ipecac. oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥i. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥i. *m. f. hauſt. emetic.*

After which, or if the patient is not able to bear even ſo mild an emetic, the following mixture may be given for ſome ſhort time in order to deterge the glands, which in regard of particular conſtitutions will ſometimes act as an emetic, as well as an alterative and expectorant.

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ſimpl.* ℥iv. *oxym. ſcillitic.* ℥ij. *m. capiat cochl.* ij. *ſextis horis.*

But if the diſorder proceeds from obſtructions in the liver, or any other of the viſcera of the lower belly, after bleeding, proper evacuations, cooling, and diluting medicines, &c. (as already taken notice of) during any inflammation, or acute pains, we may be more free with active ponderous medicines, than in Pulmonary Conſumptions; becauſe the veſſels, which conſtitute the glands of the lower belly, are larger and ſtronger than thoſe which make up the pulmonary glands, and conſequently are not ſo liable to burſt, or be inflamed. If therefore it appears, upon ſtrict examination, that the liver, ſpleen, or any other part of the lower belly is affected with pain, hardneſs, ſwelling, &c. it will be proper to apply a plaſter of empl. ex ammoniac. cum mercurio, upon the region of the liver, or the

the part affected; after which, ſome of the following medicines may be adminiſtered with ſucceſs, according to the exigency of the caſe.

℞ *Sap. caſtil.* ℥ij. *tart. vitriolat.* ℥j. *rhab.* ℈ſs. *f. pil.* xxx. *cap.* iv. *bis in die ſuperb. cochl.* iv. *mixt. ſeq.*

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℥iſs. *ſucc. limon.* ℈ij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℈vi. *cinnam. ſpirituos.* ℈iſs. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℈ſs. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Milleped. viv. no.* 100. *contuſis affunde aq. alex. ſimp.* ℔ſs. *exprimatur liquor forti expreſſione.*

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℈j. *ſucc. limon.* ℈ſs. *liquoris expreſſ. præſcript.* ℥x. *aq. nuc. moſch.* ℥ij. *tinct. cardamom. gutt.* xxx. *ſacch. alb.* ℈i. *m. f. hauſt. ter in die ſumend.*

Tinct. rhab. vel — ſenæ ℥ſs. *ſubſtitui poteſt loco aq. n. m. et tinct. cardam. pro re nata, ſi alvus aſtricta fuerit.*

Or,

℞ *Milleped. viv.* ℈ſs. *contund. in mortario cum aq. petroſelin.* ℥vi. *expreſſioni adde ſapon. hiſpanic.* ℥i. *tinct. rhab. ſp.* ℈i. *vin. crocei* ℈ſs. *m. cap. cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. cort. aurant. ſapon. caſtil. ana* ℈vi. *chalyb. cum ſulph. præp.* ℈ij. *rad. curcum.* ℥i. *croci*

croci ʒſs. *ſyr. ejuſdem q. ſ. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter in die ſuperbib. hauſt. aq. Bathon. tepefact.*

Or,

℞ *Sapon. hiſpan.* ʒſs. *gum. ammon. milleped. præp. ſcillæ recent. balſ. ſulph. terebinth. cinnab. antimonij ana* ʒij. *ſyr. croci q. ſ. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. major. ter in die ſuperb. hauſt. aq. Bathon. — Spadan. vel decoct. infraſcript.*

Or,

℞ *Sapon. caſtil.* ʒſs. *tartar. vitriolat. pulv. milleped. croci ana gr.* v. *calomel. præp. gr.* iij. *ſulphur. antimon. præcipitat. gr.* i. *vel* ij. *balſ. peruv. q. ſ. f. bol. bis in die ſumend. ſuperbibend. hauſt. decoct. ſequent.*

℞ *Rad. curcum.—rubiæ tinctor. ana* ʒʒ ſs. *coq. in aq. font.* ℔iſs. *ad* ʒxiv. *addend. ad finem coctionis cort. aurant. bacc. juniper. ana* ʒij. *ſtent ſimul coopert. donec refrixerint. Colaturæ adde aq. n. m. — raphan. c. ana* ʒ i. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Sapon. caſtil.* ʒij. *gum. ammon. cinnab. antimon. optimè lævigat. ana* ʒi. *rhabarb.* ʒſs. *ſyr. ſimp. q. ſ. f. pilul.* 44. *quarum cap.* iv. *h. ſ. et mane hora undecima quotidie ſuperb. apozemat. præſcript. (ex aq. hordeat. nitro, &c.)* ʒiv.

℞

Or,

℞ *Sapon. hiſpan.* ʒiij. *gum. ammon.* ʒij. *calomel. præp.* ʒi. *antimon. cathartic.* * *Domini Wilſon* ʒſs. *balſam. peruv. q. ſ. f. pilulæ* 80. *cap.* v. *omni nocte et mane ſuperbib. cochl.* iv. *miſtur. ſeq.*

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ʒij. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℥iij. *menth. pip. ſimp. ſucc. limon. vin. millepedat. (pharmacopœiæ domeſticæ novæ) ana* ℥ij. *tinct. cardamom. ſp. nitri. dulc. ana* ʒij. *ſyr. croci* ʒvi. *m.*

But here it ought to be remembered, that the above medicaments alone, (though excellently well adapted to the cure of this diſeaſe) will not be ſufficient without a ſtrict regard to proper exerciſe, meats and drinks, a due regulation of the paſſions of the mind, and the reſt of the Non-naturals, which have already been ſtrongly recommended; ſo that a conſtant and regular uſe of theſe muſt accompany or go hand in hand with the medicinal preſcriptions: but, above all things, be ſure to adviſe your patient to be cheerful and merry, as there is nothing that relaxes the ſpring of the ſolids, and confirms the diſeaſe more than grief and ſadneſs. Theſe means and medicines, therefore, being properly obſerved and continued, if taken in

* To be found either in Wilſon's, or Lewis's chemiſtry.

time,

time, before the conſtituent veſſels of the obſtructed glands are broken, or have quite loſt their tone, or before the animal fluids are too much corrupted and depraved, will ſeldom fail of curing Hectic Fevers. But, as Langriſh well obſerves, when the conſtitution both of the ſolids and fluids is vaſtly impaired, when apoſthemations and abſceſſes are already formed, and ſanious purulent matter is continually diſcharged from the mouths of the ruptured veſſels, the abſceſſes or impoſthumations muſt neceſſarily break, and the wounds will ſoon degenerate into putrid ulcers, from the acrimony of the humours; and then the medicines above-mentioned will not avail, neither indeed have we much reaſon to expect that any others ſhould. But ſince (as he obſerves) there have been ſome inſtances of ſucceſs, even when things have come to this paſs; and ſince the delicate fibrillæ of the body are well known to ſend forth a proper cement, or a pituita, or mucus which ſerves to elongate their broken ends, and to unite them when there is a ſolution of continuity; it behoves us to aſſiſt nature in this great undertaking, and to contribute as much as poſſible towards a coalition of the broken fibres. But here I muſt beg leave to obſerve, before the concluſion of this ſecond ſtage of the diſtemper, that notwithſtanding melting or colliquative ſweats, and a flux or looſeneſs, uſually attend, or are the cataſtrophe of the third and laſt ſtage of a confirmed Conſumption, in a moſt copious

manner; yet it frequently happens, that a diarrhœa, though in a lower degree, and therefore not colliquative, oftentimes accompanies the two firſt ſtages, which, if not prevented, will neceſſarily ſink and weaken the patient, impoveriſh his blood, and thereby conſequently promote the ruin and diſſolution of the whole fabrick: in order to ſubdue which ſymptom, the following medicines may be moſt fitly preſcribed.

℞ *Rad. rhei parum toſt.* ℈i. *vel* ʒſs. *elect. è ſcordio* ℈ij. *ſyr. ſimpl. q. ſ. f. bolus mane ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. rhei pulv.* ℈i. *vel gr.* xxv. *nuc. moſchat. pulv.* ℈ſs. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ʒiſs. *cinnam. ſimp.* ʒſs. *ſp. lavend. c. ſyr. croci ana* ʒi. *m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒi. *cinnam. ſimp. tinct. rhabarb. ſpirit. ana* ʒſs. *rhabarb. pulv.* ℈j. *m. f. potio ſumenda mane hora ſexta vel ſeptima et pro occaſione repetenda.*

Poſt ſingulas ſedes aſſumatur hauſtus aq. Bathon. tepefact.

℞ *Spec. è ſcordio ſine opio* ℈j. *bol. gallic. gr.* v. *aq. cinnam. ſimp. menth. vulg. ſimpl. ana* ʒvi. *tinct. ſtyptic.* ʒſs. *ſyr. è mecon.* ʒiij. *m. f. hauſt. h. ſ. poſt operationem cathartici ſumend.*

℞

℞ *Elect. è ſcordio* ℥iij. *aq. alex. ſimp. cinnam. ſimp. ana* ℥iijſs. *tinct. ſtyptic.* ℥iſs. *ſyrup. cydon.* ℥ſs. *f. mixt. cap. cochl.* iij. *poſt ſingulas ſedes liquidas.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ſimpl.* ℥iij.——*ſpirituos.* ℥j. *elect. è. ſcord.* ℥ij. *m. cap. cochl.* ij. *poſt ſingulas dejectiones.*

℞ *Decoct. alb.* ℥xiij. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℥iij. *ſacch. albiſſim. q. ſ. m. cap. hauſtum ad libitum urgente ſiti, præcipue ſi perſtiterit diarrhœa.*

Or let the patient's drink be rice-water, made as that of barley, or red wine boiled with ſpring-water: if the diarrhœa, or flux, continues, or grows more obſtinate, let aſtringent clyſters be injected and occaſionally repeated.

I now proceed, in the laſt and moſt deplorable ſtage of this diſtemper, to lay down the moſt probable means of relieving internal ulcers, both in the lungs, and in the viſcera of the lower belly, HOC OPUS, HIC LABOR EST.

From what has been ſaid, therefore, and from the eſtabliſhed laws of the animal œconomy, * it obviouſly appears, that the cure of all internal ulcers conſiſts in preventing too great an afflux of humours to the affec-

* Vid. Langriſh.

ted part; in deterging and cleanſing the mouths of the broken fibres; in keeping the part, as much as poſſible, in a ſtate of reſt; and in diſpoſing all the humours, which arrive there, to be mild, ſmooth, and balſamic; and therefore, in this caſe, inſtead of violent exerciſe, or ſtrong motions, ſome amuſement or entertainment of the mind ſhould conſtantly be invented: for the entertainment of the mind, keeping it agreeably diverted from reflecting on its misfortunes or miſeries, is of great uſe; whereas anxiety and concern depreſs the ſpirits, and weaken the body.

And here again, even in this laſt ſtage of the diſtemper, in the very beginning of ulcers, provided the patient has a tolerable ſhare of ſtrength remaining, calomel, in ſomewhat ſmaller doſes than before directed, may be given at night, or two ſucceſſive nights, gently carrying it off the next morning with rhubarb, or ſome other lenient purgative, which may occaſionally be repeated at proper intervals, in order to prevent the defluxion of humours, and to carry off ſharp, acrid, ſaline, corroſive particles from the blood; always remembering to give a paregoric every night after the cathartic: on the intermediate days, and after the neceſſary evacuations, the following, or the like medicinal and dietetic method may be purſued.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. balſam. gileadenſ. ver. ana* ℈j. *ſal. abſinth. gr.* vi. *conf. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bol. bis vel ter in die ſumend. cum* ℥iij. *apozemat. ſequent.*

℞ *Rad. chinæ, ſarſæ, eryngij condit. ana* ℥ſs. *raſur. corn. cerv.* ℥j. *coq. in aq. q. ſ. ad* ℥xiv. *colat. adde aq. nucis moſchat. ſyr. balſam. ana* ℥j. *m. f. apozema.*

℞ *Infuſ. amar. ſimpl.* ℥viij. *aq. cort. aurant. ſpirituos.* ℥ij. *m. cap. cochl.* iv. *horis duabus ante et poſt prandium quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Balſam. ſulphur. barbadenſ.* (*vit. ov. ſol.*) ℥ij. *aq. cinnam. ſimpl.* ℥vi. *nucis moſchat. ſyr. balſam. ana* ℥j. *elix. vitriol. acid. gutt.* 40. *f. miſtur. cap. cochl.* ij. *ter vel quater in die.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. cynoſbat.* ℥j. *gum. benzoin. balſam. tolutan. piſſel. barbadenſ. ana* ℥j. *ſyr. pect. q. ſ. f. elect. molle, cujus cap. q. n. m. major. ter vel ſæpius in die ſuperbib. hauſtul. decoct. infraſcript.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. roſar.* — *cynoſbat. balſ. locatell. ana* ℥ſs. *flor. ſulphur. piſſel. barbadenſ. ana* ℥iſs. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. elect. molle cap. cochl. parvul. ter in die ſuperbibend. decoct. ſequent. hauſtulum.*

℞ *Rad. chinæ, ſarſæparill. althææ, conſolid. major. glycyrr. ana* ℥ſs. *fol. cap. ven. tuſſilag. ana* ℥j. *coq. in aqu. font.* ℔iv. *ad* ℔ij. *ſ. colatura, qua etiam utatur per ſe vel cum æquali quantitate lact. vaccin. rec. pro potu ordinario.*

Or,

℞ *Balſam. gileadenſ. veri* ʒj. *ſperm. ceti ſolut.* ʒiij. *tum admiſce ſyr. balſam.* ℥ij. *ſyr. pect.* ℥j. *tandem affunde paulatim ac permiſce aq. alex. ſim.* ℥xij. *ut f. mixtura. ſumatur cyathus quartâ quâque horâ.*

Or if a troubleſome irritating cough invades the patient,

℞ *Aq. puræ* ℥iv. *ol. amygdal. ſyr. balſam. ana* ℥ij. *opobalſam. (vit. ov. ſol.)* ʒj. *ſp. corn. cerv. gutt.* 40. *m. cap. cochl.* j. *ſubinde præcipue quando urget tuſſis.*

Opiates are ſometimes uſeful in ulcers of the lungs, in order to abate the cough, and to give ſo much reſt to the ulcerated parts, as to allow time for the purulent matter to be well digeſted, and for the nutritious particles to fix themſelves.

℞ *Syrup. papav. rhœad.* ℥iv. *ſyr. è mecon.* ℥ij. *balſ. peruvian.* ʒj. *m. cap. cochl.* j. *urgente tuſſi.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd.* ℥ijſs. *albumin. ovor. aq. roſar. ana* ℥ij. *ſyr. balſamic.* ℥i. *ſp. volat. aromat. gutt.* xij. *f. miſtura in hauſtus quatuor dividend. quorum unum ſextâ quâq; horâ deglutiat, addantur hauſtui hora ſomni ſumend. tinct. thebaic. gutt.* x.

Every ſix hours, likewiſe, between each of theſe draughts, let the patient take three or four ſpoonfuls of the underwritten coral ſaline mixture.

Colliquative ſweats, and a diarrhœa, generally attend the laſt ſtadium of the diſeaſe, whether it proceeds from tumours in the upper or lower belly; for the relief of which ſymptoms, the following preſcriptions may be neceſſary.

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℈j. *ſucc. limon.* ℥ſs. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℥i. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥j. *tinct. ſaturnin. gutt.* xx. *m. f. hauſt. primo mane et horâ ſomni ſumend. et circa meridiem repetendus omiſſo ſyrupo de mecon. ejuſq; loco adjectâ ſyr. balſamic.* ℥iſs.

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut.* ℥ij. *aq. cinnam. ſimpl.* ℥vi. *nucis moſch. ſyr. balſamic. ana* ℥j. *f. miſtura, cujus cap. cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *ſubindè urgente tuſſi.*

℞ *Flor. roſar. rubr. balauſt. cort. granator. cinnamom. cont. cretæ. præp. ana* ℥j. *coquantur in aq. f.* ℔ij. (*ſenſim addendo lactis vaccini* ℔ij.)

℔ij.) *uſque dum tota aqua abſumatur. Bibat pro potu.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti, extract. lign. campechenſ. ana* ℥ſs. *pulv. è chel. canc. c.* ℥ij. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. m. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. ter in die ſuperb. hauſtul. decoct. ſeq.*

℞ *Cort. quercus* ℥j. *cort. granat.* ℥ſs. *cinnamom.* ℥ij. *contund. et coque in lact. et aqu. ana* ℔ij. *ad colatur.* ℔ij.

℞ *Sp. ceti ſol.* ℈j. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *elix. paregor. (in pharm. domeſt. nov.)* ℥iij. *ſyr. balſam.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. hora ſomni ſumend.*

℞ *Corall. rubr. præp. ſal. abſinth. ana* ℥j. *ſucc. limon.* ℥iſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥v. *cinnam. ſpiritouſ.* ℥j. *ſacch. albiſ. q. ſ. f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl.* iij. *vel* iv. *ſextâ quâque horâ.*

If in conſequence of the above paregoric draught, the expectoration ſhould leſſen, the breath become ſhort, and the phlegm thick and glutinous; a drachm or more of oxymel of ſquills may be added to it every night going to reſt. If the patient likewiſe ſhould be very hot, half a drachm of nitre may be added to the mixture.

Or,

℞ *Extract. lign. campechenſ.* ℥ſs. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℥vij. *aq. cinnamom. ſp.* ℥j. *tinct.*

tinct. terr. japon. facch. albiſſim. ana ℥ij. *f. mixt. cui adde pro re natâ tinctur. thebaic. gutt.* xxx. *vel philon. londinenſ.* ℥j. *cap. cochl.* j. *ampl. poſt ſingulas ſedes liquidas.*

℞ *Sp. ceti* ℥ſs. *ſolve cum ovi vitel. quantitate exigua addendo pulv. bezoartic. vel pulv. è chel. canc. c.* ℈j. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℨiſs. *tinct. ſtyptic. ſyr. è mecon. ana* ℥iij. *ſal. volat. ſuccini, flor. benzoin. ana gr.* vi. *m. f. hauſt. omni nocte h. ſ. ſumend. et omni mane horâ quartâ vel quintâ, ſubſtituendo ſyr. pect.* ℥iij. *loco diacodij.*

Bibantur lactis vaccin. recent. ℨiv. *cum æquali quantitate aqu. oryzæ tepefactæ omni mane hora ſeptima.*

Or inſtead of the diacodiate draught, five grains of the pil. ſaponac. or the like quantity of pil. è ſtyrace may be taken every night going to reſt.

The drinks, proper in this caſe, are the white decoction, decoctions of chalk, log-wood, rice, &c. But if the flux grows more obſtinate, then aſtringent clyſters may be uſefully given and repeated, ſuch as the following.

℞ *Confect. amyli* ℨiv. *tinct. ſtyptic.* ℨj. *extract. thebaic. gr.* iij. *m. f. enema, ſtatim poſt ſedem injiciendum tepidè.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Decoct. alb.* ℥iv. *theriac. androm.* ʒiij. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. alb. vini. rubr. ana* ℥iij. *elect. è ſcordio* ℥ſs. *vel pulv. è bolo cum opio* ʒj. *m. f. enema.*

The food proper in this ſtate of the diſeaſe ought to be ſuch as will obtund the acrimony of the fluids, and fill the blood with ſoft, ſmooth, nutritious, balſamic particles; ſuch as boiled tripe, new laid eggs, or their whites, viper broth, the liquor preſſed out of parſnips, or turnips when boiled, chocolate made with milk, ſnails boiled in milk, and milk, &c. theſe, as they afford a kind of natural balſam, greatly contribute to reunite the broken fibres, and to heal up the ulcers, by rendering the animal juices ſweet, ſmooth, and conſolidating.

Milk is univerſally confeſſed to be the beſt reſtorative, it being chyle, or a natural emulſion already prepared, conſequently it is of eaſy digeſtion, and affords a ſoft and wholeſome nouriſhment, and adminiſters to the blood an agreeable juice eaſily aſſimilated, and convertible into its own nature, without producing heats or any other diſturbances; and whenever it can be ſo contrived, it ought always to be drank warm as it comes from the body, before the ſpirituous Gas evaporates and flies off.

The

The milks generally preſcribed, are women's breaſt-milk, aſſes milk, that of mares, goats, ſheep, and cows, though aſſes and cows milk are more frequently made uſe of, the laſt of which is the thickeſt and coarſeſt of all; but as it is moſt common, and therefore more readily procured, and as that fault may in great meaſure be prevented by letting it ſtand ſome time, after which the cream may be taken off to any degree you pleaſe, and the remainder may be left as poor and thin as will equal the conſiſtence of aſſes milk; or it may be attempered and diluted with ſpring water, or light decoctions made of barley or rice, to any proportion the phyſician thinks fit. If the milk ſhould curdle in the ſtomach, the pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. as before directed, or any other of the teſtacea, lime-water, or about half a ſpoonful of rum or brandy ſhould be given together with it.

Interſcapular iſſues are often preſcribed, under the pretext of making a gentle revulſion from the ulcerated part, and draining from the blood a portion of the ſharp, irritating, particles, which retard the healing of the ulcers. "But it muſt be obſerved, that the lacerated hollow fibres, in this artificial ulcer, have not a free elective faculty, nor lie under any neceſſary and unavoidable inſtinct, to ſelect the wholeſome juices from the unwholeſome, and to exclude only the laſt, and leave the firſt behind. Hence it will follow, that the good humours,

humours, promiſcuouſly with the bad, muſt at once be ſeparated from the blood, and carried off by the iſſue; and how will ſuch an evacuation redound to the advantage of the patient? Is not the loſs and detriment at leaſt equal to the benefit acquired?"

From what has been ſaid, it appears to me, that though there may be ſome particular caſes, in which iſſues may be uſeful, yet to preſcribe them without diſtinction, to all ſorts of patients, and in all caſes, without a due regard to their different circumſtances and complexions, more eſpecially to direct them for the ſervice of perſons, whoſe uncorpulent and meagre conſtitution rather requires ſucculent and reſtorative nouriſhment, than a diminution of their ſpirits and juices by large cuts and drains in the fleſh, that defraud them of both, is an unreaſonable and very pernicious practice.

Thus have I laid down the method of treating this diſeaſe, throughout its different ſtages, in ſuch a manner, as experience ſufficiently convinces us to be the only rational one, and the moſt probable means of affording ſucceſs: If ſo, as Dr. Langriſh obſerves, what muſt we think of thoſe, who, inſtead of the foregoing powerful medicines, &c. rely intirely, from firſt to laſt, upon the teſtaceous powders, aſſes milk, a few pectoral medicines, and the bark, when the Fever becomes putrid, and mimicks an Intermittent.

I ſhall now beg leave to conclude this chapter from the words of the ingenious Mr. Fuller, in his Medicina Gymnaſtica, where, ſpeaking of balſamicks in the cure of conſumptions, p. 88, 89, &c. he ſays, the lozenge and linctus are in every bodys hand, but this muſt be attributed to their leading people to take a wrong aim, to level at the ſymptom inſtead of the diſeaſe. Theſe ſpecious medicines induce them to be intent on the cure of that, which is moſt troubleſome, viz. the cough, when they ſhould lay the ax to the root of the tree, be more intent on the cure of the habit of the body, and not let it be over-run with a poiſonous acrimony. I am confident (continues he) legions of the dead might have been above ground, if they had but conceived the fallacy of theſe means; if they had but ſtuck cloſe to the proper quantities of any one good alterative, they might have plunged out of their ſeveral maladies, but by placing all their hopes in things directed to the cough, they have fared like the dog, which bites at the ſtone that is thrown at him, inſtead of biting him which threw it; not knowing that ſuch diligent plying of theſe medicines, is a kind of embalming a man before his death, and an ill-boding preſage, that, in a little time, he will be in a condition to be embalmed after it.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of a Slow, Nervous Fever.

THAT this diſeaſe ariſes from a too relaxed ſtate of the ſolids, a poor weak blood, and a lentor and vapidity of the lymphatic and nervous juices, is manifeſt from the difficulty of reſpiration, as well as circulation of the blood, the ſuſpiria, with oppreſſion on the præcordia, the low, creeping and intermitting pulſe, the languor and proſtration of ſpirits, that generally, or almoſt conſtantly attend this Fever. Therefore, whatever will vitiate and impoveriſh the blood, by rendering ſome parts of it more groſs and thick, others more fluid than natural, or whatever will diminiſh or impede a due ſecretion of animal ſpirits in the brain, and a conveyance from thence by the proper tubes to the heart, lungs, and the other parts of the machine, &c. may occaſion or be the antecedent cauſe of a Slow, Nervous Fever.

Hence it is, that it commonly attacks perſons of weak nerves, a lax habit of body, poor and thin blood, who have uſed vapid, impure drinks, cold, watery, viſcid things, as cucumbers, melons, muſhrooms, lettuce, crude

crude traſhy fruits, or who have been long confined in damp, foul, air, which will neceſſarily hinder perſpiration, &c. or that have broken the vigor of their conſtitutions by ſalivations, frequent purgings, immoderate venery, an abuſe of the Non-naturals, or any accidental alteration in them; or laſtly, too copious a diſcharge of the moſt ſubtle parts of the animal fluids, from great evacuations, immoderate watchings, ſtudies, fatigue, and the like.

The uſual and almoſt inſeparable ſymptoms of this Fever are little tranſient chillineſſes in a day, with uncertain fluſhes of heat, liſtleſneſs, great laſſitude and wearineſs all over the body, attended with a load, pain or giddineſs of the head, or miſt before the eyes, dozineſs, frequent nauſeas or inclinations to vomit, inappetency, diſreliſh of every thing, dryneſs of the lips and tongue, without any conſiderable thirſt, by reaſon the heat is but moderate, and conſequently a leſs quantity of ſaliva will ſerve to moiſten the fauces, &c. and the heat being mild, it ſometimes happens that the extremities are cold, whilſt the patient complains of an inward heat; cold and clammy ſweats are apt to break out in the beginning, which are only ſymptomatic and prejudicial, difficult breathing by intervals, frequent ſighings, with an oppreſſion on the præcordia; ſometimes he complains of an oppreſſion and pain about the region of the heart and ſtomach,

and

and is very ſubject to faint upon every the leaſt motion and ſurprize; and though a kind of lucid interval of ſeveral hours ſometimes ſupervenes, yet the ſymptoms return with exacerbation, eſpecially towards night. The particular kind of pulſe attending this Fever, is low, quick, and unequal, that is, for a few ſtrokes it ſhall be more ſwift, frequent, and large, preſently returning again to be low and quick, nay ſometimes fluttering, and even intermitting, and in this conſiſts its greateſt inequality. The urine in the beginning, which is often and ſuddenly made, is generally limpid and clear, ſometimes of a whey-colour, or like dead ſmall beer, in which there is either no manner of ſediment, or a kind of looſe matter, ſomewhat like ſmall flakes of bran, irregularly ſcattered up and down in it, but towards the ſtate, it moſt times grows turbid, and lets fall a ſediment; but it is ſeldom or never intenſely red or high-coloured. A torpor or obtuſe pain and coldneſs often affects the hinder part of the head, and frequently a heavy pain is felt on the top all along the coronary ſuture. Theſe generally attend Nervous Fevers, and commonly precede ſome degree of a delirium.

In this condition the patient often continues for five or ſix days, with a heavy, pale, dejected countenance, reſtleſs, with great and unaccountable anxiety, ſighings, and commonly void of ſleep, though ſometimes

times very drowſy and heavy, and a little delirious by fits. The tongue, which at the beginning is but moderately dry, without diſcoloration, except it be, as it ſometimes is, covered with a thin whitiſh mucus, now often becomes very dry, red, and chopped.

Huxham obſerves, that about the ſeventh or eighth day the giddineſs, pain, or heavineſs of the head becomes much greater, with a conſtant noiſe in it, or tinnitus aurium, which is frequently the forerunner of a delirium. The load on the præcordia, anxiety, and faintneſs grow much more urgent, and he often falls into an actual deliquium, eſpecially if he attempts to ſit up: coldiſh ſweats ſuddenly come on in the forehead and back of the hands, while the cheeks and palms glow with heat, which as ſuddenly goes off. If the urine now grows more pale and limpid, a delirium is certainly to be expected, with univerſal tremors and ſubſultus tendinum. The delirium is generally little more than a confuſion of thought and action, a continual muttering and faultering of ſpeech: ſometimes he awakes only in a hurry and confuſion, and preſently recollects himſelf, but forthwith falls into a muttering, dozy ſtate, again.

At the ſtate, the tongue often grows very dry, eſpecially in its middle part, with a yellowiſh liſt on each ſide, and when the ſick attempts to put it out, it trembles greatly. If at this time the tongue grows more moiſt,

and a copious ſpitting comes on, it is always a very good ſign: but where a difficulty of ſwallowing, continual gulping, or choaking in the throat ſupervene, it is a very dangerous ſymptom, eſpecially if attended with any degree of a ſingultus.

On the ninth, tenth, or twelfth day, the patient often falls into profuſe ſweats, which on the extremities are commonly coldiſh and clammy, and oftentimes very thin ſtools are diſcharged. They are both generally colliquative, and very weakening. However, a warm moiſture of the ſkin is generally ſalutary, and a gentle diarrhœa frequently carries off the delirium and comatoſe diſpoſition.

When the extremities grow cold, the nails livid, the pulſe very weak and quick, inſomuch that it rather trembles and flutters than beats, or creeps ſurprizingly ſlow, with frequent intermiſſions, then nature ſinks apace, and the patient becomes quite inſenſible and ſtupid. The delirium turns to a profound coma, which ſoon ends in death: or the ſtools, urine, and tears run off involuntarily, and denounce a ſpeedy diſſolution, as the vaſt tremblings and twitchings of the nerves and tendons are preludes to a general convulſion, which ſoon terminates in eternal ſleep. One or other of theſe ways cloſes the ſcene.

The ſame moſt judicious author likewiſe obſerves, that all perſons grow deaf and ſtupid towards the end of the diſeaſe, and if the

the deafneſs ends in an impoſtume of the ear, or when a parotis ſuppurates, or a large puſtular angry eruption happens about the lips and noſe, they are generally good ſymptoms.

From this account of the diſtemper, I think it is evident, that no great evacuations except bliſters are proper, eſpecially in perſons of very weak and lax conſtitutions, who are generally the moſt ſubject to it. Therefore the method of cure in general ſhould be ſuch as will attenuate, dilute, and diſſolve the moleculæ obſtructing the free courſe of the blood and lymph; to rouſe up the weak and languiſhing fibres into quicker and ſmarter vibrations, in order to recover the healthful craſis of the blood, and to caſt out of the body the morbific uſeleſs particles of the animal fluids, by the moſt pervious and patent outlets. However, it may ſometimes be neceſſary in the beginning of Slow Fevers to cleanſe the primæ viæ by a gentle puke of ipecacoanha, a little rhubarb, manna, &c. but a mild vomit is more eſpecially neceſſary, where nauſea, load, and ſickneſs at ſtomach are urgent, becauſe it not only relieves thoſe ſymptoms, by throwing off phlegm and other contents from the ſtomach, without draining from the blood any thing that is uſeful, but as it agitates and ſhakes the veſſels, and increaſes their vigour: it muſt neceſſarily contribute likewiſe towards

reſolving and attenuating the lentor of the blood and juices.

Bliſters, as before obſerved, are exceeding proper, even throughout the whole courſe of this diſeaſe. In the beginning, Langriſh ſays, they are uſeful in ſecuring the nervous ſyſtem, and preventing convulſions, deliria, &c. In the increaſe, they greatly maintain, ſupport, and preſerve the ſpringineſs and elaſticity of the fibres, ſo that they do not ſink under their load before the lentor is attenuated, and prepared fit for excretion, or for paſſing freely through the vaſcular frame. And in the height of the Fever, they further comminute the febrile matter, and ſupport the tone and vigour of the veſſels; whereby they greatly contribute towards excreting the morbific particles. Thus bliſtering plaſters are to be ſhifted from place to place, as they dry up and as the phænomena require.

Though profuſe ſweating is pernicious, yet the more temperate cordial medicines, and ſuch as will raiſe with proper dilution a moſt eaſy kind moiſture in the ſkin without too much heating, are, for the moſt part, confeſſedly uſeful; but of all the evacuations in Slow Nervous Fevers, no one is more deſtructive than bleeding. Therefore as you value the life of your patient, the eaſe and quiet of your conſcience, and your own reputation, above all things be ſure to refrain the uſe of the lancet; becauſe of all the diſcharges from

from the blood, none other lets out the red globules thereof (which by the bye proves, that where venæſection is abſolutely neceſſary, no other evacuation can be properly ſubſtituted as a ſuccedaneum to it) and ſince theſe red globules are moſt inſtrumental in maintaining the proper heat and ſtrength of the body, it is well known that nothing can contribute more to the leſſening and abating the force and vigour of the fibres than phlebotomy.

I ſhall now endeavour to ſhew the moſt proper method of curing this Fever, by pointing out ſome of the following temperate, cordial, nervous, and gentle diaphoretic medicines, which, with occaſional bliſters, a well regulated, ſupporting, diluting diet, are certainly indicated in the beginning of this diſtemper; at the ſame time having a due care and regard to keep the patient as quiet as poſſible, both in body and mind.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. gr.* xxiv. *croci, caſtor. ana gr.* iij. *conf. alkerm.* ʒſs. *ſyr. caryoph. q. ſ. f. bolus ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumendus ſuperb. cochl.* iij. *vel* iv. *julap. ſequent. de quô etiam cap. ſi languor urgeat.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.—cort. aurant. ſimp. ana* ʒiij. *nucis moſch.* ʒiſs. *ſp. lavend. c.* ʒij. *ſyr. è cort. aurantior.* ʒſs. *m. f. julapium.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.—roſar. ana* ℥iiij. *n. m.* ℥iſs. *conf. alkerm.* ℥ij. *ſyr. caryoph* ʒſs. *ſp. volat. fætid.* ℥j. *f. mixt. cardiac. cap. cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *horis intermediis bolorum vel hauſtuum, et in languoribus.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒvii. *alexet. ſpirituoſ.* ℥j. *ſp. lavend. comp.* ℥ij. *ſyr. croci* ℥ſs. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr.* xij. *croci, caſtor. ana gr.* iv. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *nuc. moſch. ſyr. ſimp. ana* ℥j. *ſp. volat. fætid. gutt.* xx. *m. f. hauſt. ſextis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Confect. cardiac. gr.* xxv. *nitri purificat. gr.* v. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒij. *ſp. lav. c.* ℥j. *ſp. volat. fætid.* — *nitri dulc. ana gutt.* xx. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac.* ℈j. *nitri puriſſim. gr.* vi. *ſal. c. c. gr.* iv. *ſucc. limon.* ʒiij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥j. *tinct. caſtor. gutt.* xxx. *ſyr. papav. errat.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac. gr.* xv. *nitri gr.* x. *aq. puræ, alex. ſimp. ana* ℥vj. *ſucc. aurant. hiſpalens.* ʒſs. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥ſs.—*nitri dulc. ſp. volat. fætid. ana. gutt.* xxv. *ſyr. papav. rhœad.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt.*

Though

Though ſtrong opiates are generally very pernicious, yet if want of ſleep and great reſtleſſneſs demand the uſe of ſome quieting medicament in order to appeaſe and calm the hurry and tumult of the blood and ſpirits, and thereby induce ſoft refreſhing ſleeps or ſlumber, a few drops of tinct. thebaic. with a ſmall quantity of camphire, or elix. paregoric. in the pharmacop. domeſtic. nov. as being leſs fiery than that of the London diſpenſatory, may be added to any of the above preſcribed draughts, or the following.

℞ *Pulv. è myrrha comp. gr.* xv. *ad* ℈j. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *tinctur. ſerpentar. ſyr. balſam. ana* ʒj. *tinct. thebaic. gutt.* iv. *vel* v. *camphor. gr.* iij. *m. f. hauſt. ſextis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è myrrh. c. conf. cardiac. ana* ℈j. *elix. paregoric. ſyr. balſam. ana* ʒj. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Huxham obſerves, that a difficulty of breathing and an anxiety and oppreſſion of the præcordia often precede a miliary eruption on the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh day, and ſometimes later. This eruption ſhould be promoted by ſoft, eaſy, paregoric cordials as above deſcribed, with proper diluents and the like, in order to promote a diaphoreſis, or a breathing kindly ſweat, with

which the miliary eruptions freely and eaſily advance.

Profuſe ſweats, continues he, are ſeldom or never advantageous though attended with large eruptions; for I have known two or three crops of miliary puſtules ſucceed one another, and large ſweats long continued, with no manner of relief to the patients; nay of very great detriment, as they reduced them to an extream degree of weakneſs. —— In truth theſe large ſweats are much more commonly ſymptomatical than critical, and the conſequent eruption is very often the mere ſymptom of a ſymptom; for the miliary glands of the ſkin appear very turgid, and mimic a raſh upon profuſe ſweating, even in the moſt healthy.

In ſuch profuſe colliquative ſweats, I have very frequently given a little generous red wine (diluted ſomewhat, if neceſſary) with the greateſt advantage; it preſently moderating the ſweat, ſupporting the patient, and keeping up alſo the miliary papulæ, if they happen likewiſe to attend.

In the increaſe, or rather towards the ſtate of the diſtemper, eſpecially if nature is ſomewhat ſunk, it may be proper to have recourſe to warmer or more active remedies, in order to forward the vital motions to ſtimulate the ſolids, to attenuate, and comminute the fluids, and to prepare the peccant

cant matter fit for ſome critical diſcharge: ſuch are the following.

℞ *Rad. contrayerv. pulv. gr.* xvi. *ſerpent. virg. gr.* vi. *croci, caſtor. ana gr.* iv. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *tinct. valerian. ſimp.* ʒij. *ſp. lavend. c.* ʒſs. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ʒij. *m. f. hauſt. quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis ſumend.*

If the urine is ſmall in quantity, five grains of ſal ſuccini may be added to each draught.

When the caſe is more deſperate, attended with great tremors, ſubſultus tendinum, ſingultus, and other direful ſymptoms, I would moſt heartily recommend the following.

℞ *Moſchi gr.* xv. *rad. ſerp. virg. gr.* x. *ſal. c. c. gr.* viij. *camphor. gr.* v. *aq. alex. ſimp. puleg. ſimp. ana* ℥j. *tinct. valerian. ſimp.* ʒiij. *ſp. lav. c.* ʒſs. *ſyr. croci* ʒij. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumendus.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp. puleg. ſimp. ana* ℥iij. *tinct. valerian. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *ſp. lavend. c. ſyr. croci ana* ℥ſs. *m. f. julapium horis intermediis hauſtuum, et in languoribus, vel deliquiis ſumend.*

During the uſe of theſe, the patient ſhould be well ſupplied with white-wine whey, barley-

ley-water, or gruel, with a little ſoft agreeable wine; and towards the decline of the diſorder, a ſmall chicken broth is of ſervice both as food and phyſic; and likewiſe thin jellies of hart's-horn, ſago, panado, and the like, are uſeful, adding a little wine to them, and the juice of Seville-orange, or lemon.

Towards the decline of the Fever, when the ſweats are large and weakening, Huxham gives ſmall doſes of the tincture of the bark with ſaffron and ſnake-root, interpoſing now and then a doſe of rhubarb to carry off the putrid colluvies in the firſt paſſages, and make the remiſſions, or intermiſſions, which frequently happen in the decline of Nervous Fevers, more diſtinct and manifeſt. But, for my own part, I have always been ſucceſsful, in firſt paving the way for that moſt admirable remedy, by giving the following or ſome ſuch ſaline draught every four, five, or ſix hours.

℞ *Sal. abſinth.* ℈j. *ſucc. limon.* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *aq. n. m.* ℥ij. *tinct. caſtor. ſp. volat. fætid ana gutt.* xv. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſtus.*

If the patient ſhould be hot and reſtleſs, four or five grains of nitre may be added, and after ſome ſhort time, if there is a regular intermiſſion, half an ounce of tinct. peruvian. comp. in pharm. dom. nov. may be

be added to the draught, inſtead of aq. n. m. or half a drachm of the extract of the bark, or the following medicated wine, which is the preſcription of an eminent phyſician for this purpoſe, and was communicated to me by a very worthy patient, who have uſed it on occaſions with ſucceſs.

℞ *Cort. peruv. craſſè pulv.* ℥ij. *coccinell. croci, caſtor. ana* ℥ij. *vini alb. montan.* ℔iij. *digere et cola. doſ.* ℥ij. *ſextâ quâq; horâ.*

But to return, the ſame judicious author * obſerves, that this ſort of method will ſhorten theſe Fevers, even thoſe with miliary eruptions, which too often run on to an exceeding great length, and are frequently attended with dangerous relapſes. —— I have more than once, ſays he, known patients ſink under this Fever, after having been kept in a ſweating method for five or ſix weeks together, and after having gone through three or four ſucceſſive crops of miliary eruptions (as they were called) they all the while melting away, and weltering in their own ſweat, and the bed rotting under them.

Though a gentle diarrhœa is ſometimes of manifeſt ſervice towards the end of this Fever, crude, thin, colliquative ſtools are very

* Huxham.

far

far from being ſo, but ſink the ſick ſurprizingly faſt: where they are livid, or of a kind of lead colour, whatever be the conſiſtence, it is a dangerous appearance.

There is no evacuation of a more favourable portent than a pretty free ſalivation, without aphthæ; where this happens, with a kindly moiſture of the ſkin, I never deſpair of my patient, however weak and ſtupid he may ſeem.———Indeed the deafneſs many times makes the ſick, at the cloſe of the diſtemper, appear much leſs ſenſible than they really are; not but that many, under theſe circumſtances eſcaping the grave, degenerate into mere idiots.

Under any of theſe or other evacuations, plentiful, ſupporting, diluting nouriſhment is abſolutely neceſſary to keep up the ſpirits, to repair the loſs of the daily waſting juices, and mend the remaining; and the patient ſhould be frequently prompted to take it, for it is even altogether as neceſſary as medicine. When any diſcharges are very immoderate, they may be prudently reſtrained, but not repelled. Thus, in a profuſe diarrhœa, a little theriac. androm. or the like, will moderate the flux by promoting the cuticular diſcharge.

Since there is no real plethora in this Fever, it is not requiſite we ſhould expect a compleat criſis by any large or profuſe diſcharge from the blood. For the urine is ſcarce ever concocted, but generally crude, pale

pale and thin through the whole courſe of the diſorder, and many times too much in quantity. Sometimes, indeed, after the exacerbations, or in the ſweats, it is higher coloured, but without ſediment, ſmall in quantity, and commonly greaſy as it were. But if either a ſmall breathing ſweat, a little hypoſtaſis in the urine, a looſe ſtool or two, or even a ſlight diſcharge from an apoſthemation in the ear, or a ſmall eruption about the noſe and lips ſhould happen, it is well known, that any one of theſe is enough to avert a whole train of direful ſymptoms; and in many caſes only time itſelf ſeems to wear it off. It is ſufficient therefore that the natural craſis of the blood be reſtored, that the whole vaſcular frame be rendered duly elaſtic and tenſe, and that all the ſecretions and excretions be performed in a uſual and regular manner. But if there be (as an ingenious author * obſerves) a peculiar idioſyncraſy in the patient, or if the morbific febrile matter be ſo tough, viſcous, or obſtinate, as not to give way to the efforts of nature aſſiſted by the above-mentioned medicines, in ſome reaſonable time, the ſymptoms will neceſſarily increaſe, and grow worſe, and then we have ſcarce any chance left for the recovery of our patient, but by the uſe of moderate purging medicines. For

* Langriſh.

ſince

ſince the natural excretions by perſpiration, ſweat, urine, &c. are diminiſhed, or at leaſt are not ſufficient to excrete the morbid matter, this evacuation ſeems to bid the faireſt at this time of day. For though all the bad ſymptoms proceed from weak and relaxed nerves, yet if the febrile matter be fitted for excretion, and the miliary and renal ducts deny it a paſſage, however aſſiſted by our art, the retained matter will inevitably grow putrid, the vital vigour will decay, and death will moſt certainly enſue, unleſs the body be timely relieved by ſome few looſe ſtools.

Experience aſſures us, that gentle lenient cathartics, rightly ordered, where the morbid matter is properly attenuated, diluted, and divided fit for expulſion, are not only ſafe, but neceſſary; and the whole ſyſtem of nerves, inſtead of being weakened, will gain ſtrength thereby: ſo that when theſe Fevers have continued for a long time, and there has been no perfect criſis, they will hardly admit of any other cure than what is carried on by gentle cathartics.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Miliary Fever.

HAVING in the preceding chapter taken notice of the miliary eruptions, that ſometimes attend the Slow Nervous Fever, I ſhall now endeavour to give a ſhort deſcription of this Fever, together with the method of treating it.

The Miliary Fever takes its name from the puſtules or bladders reſembling in ſhape and ſize the ſeeds of millet. The eruptions are either red or white, and ſometimes both together, and are more or leſs acute, benign, or malignant. There are two ſpecies of this Fever, Simple and Compound. It is called Simple, when theſe puſtules appear alone; and, if they are filled with only clear water, they generally come out without ſickneſs, and are void of danger, or contagion. This is the cryſtalli of the ancients. But when the rubeolæ, or other eruptions, are interſperſed with the miliary ones, it is called Compound. Though the eruptions are ſometimes over the whole body, yet for the moſt part they are more numerous where

where the ſweat is moſt abundant, as on the breaſt, neck, back, &c. and are commonly accompanied with a ſweat, or moiſture of the ſkin, whereby they are much promoted: but, on the contrary, when the ſkin is dry, Aſtruc obſerves, that the eruption is then more painful and dangerous. It is likewiſe diſtinguiſhed either as Idiopathic or Primary, Secondary or Symptomatic.

The Primary begins with a ſlight ſhivering, ſucceeded by heat, loſs of ſtrength, univerſal faintneſs, ſighings, low pulſe, difficulty of breathing, great anxiety, oppreſſion on the præcordia, &c. and which indeed are the Characteriſtic or Pathognomonic ſigns not only of this, but many other eruptive Fevers. There is no eruption ſo uncertain or inconſtant as this; for it will ſometimes ſtrike in ſuddenly, and as ſuddenly appear again, and is attended with an itching, pricking kind of heat in the back, and other parts of the body, a dryneſs and roughneſs of the ſkin like that of a gooſe. Soon after this the eruption appears; upon which the ſymptoms either intirely vaniſh, or greatly leſſen, according as it is more or leſs compleat. For though, as Aſtruc obſerves, the Fever is generally terminated by the eruption, yet if the firſt eruption was imperfect, the Fever, though milder, ſtill ſubſiſts, till it is removed by a ſecond eruption. He ſaith, the puſtules never ſuppurate, but are always

always reſolved, the ſcarf-ſkin falling off like meal. This Fever is very common in bilious temperaments, or ſuch as have an obſtinate ſcirrhus in the liver, and is very rife towards the end of hot ſummers.

The Symptomatic ſupervenes the Slow Nervous, or other Continual Fevers, Small-pox, Meaſles, &c. and is therefore to be conſidered only as a ſymptom of the original diſtemper.

Sir David Hamilton takes notice, that this diſeaſe frequently attacks child-bed women. At firſt the puſtules are filled with a limpid ſerum, which afterwards turns yellow, not much unlike the colour of pearl. It is frequently attended with colic, nephritic, pleuritic, and rheumatic pains, or ſuch as imitate thoſe of labour. He further ſaith, it is very difficult to determine the very day of their eruption, but it is generally about the tenth or eleventh day from the beginning, if the Fever proceeds regularly; and declines about the eighteenth, unleſs the morbific matter is in too great abundance, then not till about the twenty-firſt or twenty-ſecond day.

If a diarrhœa attends this Fever in child-bed women, it is a dangerous ſymptom, not only as it ſtops the flux of the lochia, but likewiſe as it prevents or at leaſt retards the eruption.

Aſtruc ſaith, that though this Fever is very rarely mortal, yet the prognoſtics may vary ac-

according to the intenſity of the Fever, and according to the perfect and imperfect depuration of the blood, the danger being evidently leſs in the former, than in the latter; and laſtly, the danger is more or leſs according to the acrimony of the morbid humours. For if it be very acrid, as the heat and itching will denote, it is not void of danger.

Beſides, if the pulſe ſhould continue hard and full, after the puſtules are come out, with great reſtleſſneſs, inquietude, and difficulty of breathing, or when there is profuſe ſweating during the whole progreſs of the diſeaſe, or when the urine, being thick and high-coloured, ſuddenly becomes limpid, pale, and thin, then the caſe is very doubtful; but it is ſtill worſe, if the miliary eruptions appear, and vaniſh by turns: or if they quite diſappear, and the ſymptoms continue violent, then the caſe is very deplorable. Hence an oppreſſion of the breaſt, with ſighs, a ſtraitneſs of the fauces, loſs of ſtrength, great anxiety, &c. But if an inward heat with cold and ſhivering, cold and large ſweats, ſhould happen; or, on the contrary, if, when the extreme parts are hot, a remarkable ſenſe of coldneſs ſhould at the ſame time be perceived in the abdomen, then the patient generally dies in a fainting fit, ariſing from a mortification of the ſtomach, inteſtines, brain, or womb.

The

The cure of this Fever ſhould be adapted to its ſeveral ſtages, namely to the Febrile State, the Eruption, and Declenſion of the diſorder.

Bleeding ſhould be cautiouſly uſed, unleſs ſome ſigns of an inflammation, or a ſuppreſſion of the lochia in child-bed women ſeem to require it; in which laſt caſe it ſhould be performed in the foot. After which, the following bolus of Dr. Hamilton's, with neceſſary dilution, may be preſcribed.

℞ *Sperm. ceti, pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ana* ℈j. *croci gr.* v. *ſyr. paralys. q. ſ. m. f. bolus, ſexta quaque hora ſumendus.*

He likewiſe eſteemed the calx antimonii as a noble medicine to promote the eruption of the miliary puſtules, and not leſs ſerviceable in taking off a delirium. The doſe is a ſcruple every ſix hours.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp.* ℈j. *camphor. gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥j. *n. moſch. ſyrup. croci ana* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. ſextis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℈j. *vel confect. cardiac. gr.* xv. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥x. —*alex. ſp.* ℥iſs. *ſyr. papav. errat.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt.*

In caſe of an inflammation, five or ſix grains of nitre may be added to each draught.

Hoffman recommends bliſters as very proper in this diſeaſe, which are, if applied to the calves of the legs, very ſerviceable, he ſays, when the eruption is ſlow, and the motion of the humours is turned to the inward parts, particularly the head.

The eruption being thus treated and finiſhed, the patient may be purged ſeveral times with the following or ſome ſuch like medicine; which may be made ſtronger or weaker, as occaſion requires.

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥iſs. *ſal. glauber.* ℈j. *tinct. jalap. tinct. ſenæ, ſyr. roſar. ſolutiv. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. potio cathartica.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Putrid Malignant Fevers.

THE learned and ingenious Dr. Huxham declares, that the highly Putrid, Malignant, and even Petechial Fevers many times ariſe from a mere antecedent acrimony of the blood, agitated by the ſupervening Fever, yet generally the Peſtilential and Petechial have their origin from contagion, and may therefore affect perſons of all conſtitutions, which will of courſe produce a great diverſity in the ſymptoms. ——For, as the received contagion acts nearly in the ſame manner as acrimony, it will have very different effects when it invades a ſtrong vigorous conſtitution and a rich ſizy blood, from what it will, when it attacks a weak lax habit with a poor thin blood, and a too looſe craſis of its globules; and from one and the other, when it falls in with a very acrimonious maſs of blood.

The firſt ſign of a Malignant Fever, therefore, is a remarkable loſs of ſtrength on a ſudden, without any manifeſt cauſe, with cold ſhiverings and a weak pulſe. The thirſt,

if any, is very moderate at firſt, but ſometimes, in the increaſe or height of this diſtemper, is very troubleſome; the external heat which ſucceeds the rigor is not ſo violent as in ſome other Fevers, though the internal heat is rather greater. The urine at the beginning is not unlike that of perſons in health, ſometimes limpid and pale like that of hypochondriacal and hyſteric perſons, and at other times intenſely red and high-coloured. Large ſweats towards the beginning ſometimes break out, but are rather prejudicial, than uſeful. Inappetency, nauſea, vomiting, cardialgia, violent headach, pains in the back and loins, oppreſſion on the breaſt, frequent ſighings, anxious uneaſineſs, obſtinate watchings, deliria, coma, &c. are almoſt conſtant concomitants of this Fever. Moreover, the ſick often complains, and ſhews the region of the ſtomach or the heart, and is frequently ſeized with languor, horror, and deſpair. The viſage is oft-times much ſwelled, and changed from the natural ſtate, ſometimes looks hideous, and ſometimes of a livid or leaden colour. In ſome there are petechial ſpots, or other remarkable cutaneous effloreſcences in large areas; in ſome more abundantly, in others leſs; and in ſome none at all; and what is more extraordinary, the patient is ſo far from being relieved by theſe eruptions, that, on the contrary, he manifeſtly grows worſe upon their appearance; which plainly proves

proves that the blood is become preternaturally fluid, and that the globules, both of the red blood and lymph, are greatly broken down and divided by ſome acrimonious diſſolvent quality in the malignant matter. The brighter red they are of, ſo much the better ſign; but when they appear of a purple, brown, duſky, or black colour, they manifeſt a greater degree of putrefaction. Sometimes tumors, buboes, carbuncles, hæmorrhages, &c. likewiſe appear. Towards the height of this diſeaſe it is common for aphthæ, or an inflammation of the membranes which line the mouth, gullet, ſtomach, and inteſtinal tube to ariſe: and in the laſt ſtage of Malignant Fevers, * when the ſecretion of animal ſpirits is greatly diminiſhed, when the humours are moſt putrid, when the animal ſalts and oils are rendered extremely acrid and corroſive, when the red globules are melted down, and the craſis of the blood is utterly ſpoiled, it is no uncommon thing for the ſick to be deficient in his ſight, hearing, ſmelling, taſte, through the paucity of animal ſpirits, and the languid, relaxed, ſtate of the nerves, which are no longer able to receive and convey the ideas, in a proper manner, to the common ſenſorium in the brain. For the ſame rea-

* Vid. Langriſh.

ſons a ſtupor, ſyncope, tremulous nerves, ſubſultory tendons, hiccoughs, involuntary effuſions of the fæces and urine, coldneſs of the extremities, loſs of their motion, and mortifications may ariſe. For when the vis vitæ is at the loweſt ebb, there is nothing bad that does not happen at that time; and of all the miſeries that afflict human life, there are none more deplorable than thoſe, which, at ſome time or other, attend Malignant Fevers.

Aſtruc ſays, the ſymptoms and varieties of a Malignant Fever are ſo many, that he cannot pretend to define or deſcribe it in general. For not only the accidental but the eſſential ſymptoms alſo are ſubject to the above variations; whence, to have a juſt idea of it, would require a very extenſive treatiſe: but in order to deſcribe it the better, he ſeparately treats of its different ſtages, with the ſymptoms peculiar to each.

I. Its beginning, he ſays, is accompanied with a general laſſitude, heavineſs, and inactivity, as if the ſick were fatigued with violent exerciſe; yet his pulſe, heat, urine, &c. are almoſt as in the natural ſtate; nevertheleſs he feels a particular pain in ſome part of his head, ſometimes about the orbit of the eye, at others about the occiput, and ſo of the other parts. This pain and with the above general laſſitude are the principal characteriſtics, during the firſt, ſecond, and, very often, the third day.

II.

II. In the augmentation of the diſtemper, or from the fourth day to the ſeventh, twelfth, or fifteenth, and very often longer, the preceding ſymptoms become much more manifeſt, eſpecially the head-ach, heavineſs of the eyes, ſleepineſs, with a ſupervening delirium. Thus he continues till the ſeventh or fifteenth day, or perhaps longer.

III. The ſtate of the diſorder happens at one or other of theſe periods, though I have frequently ſeen it arrive only on the thirty-fifth day, on which it often proved mortal.

In this ſtage all the forementioned ſymptoms are evident and violent, increaſing at night, ſo that the patient can hardly turn himſelf in his bed. His delirium, or lethargic affections, are no longer obſcure, but perceptible at firſt view.

We are to obſerve, that the longer the augmentation of this diſorder is, and the ſlower it advances, the later the ſtate will arrive, and the greater its danger will be. On the contrary, if it happens, for inſtance, on the ſeventh or tenth day, it will be ſoon ſucceeded by the declenſion of the fever, and remiſſion of its ſymptoms, with hopes of a ſpeedy recovery.

Beſides the abovementioned ſymptoms, he takes notice of others; namely, a ſwelling of the face and eyes, which laſt are full of tears, through the diſtenſion of their veſſels by the blood, which, circulating with difficulty in the ramification of the internal Carotides,

rotides, is conveyed by their Anaſtomoſis with the external Carotides, more abundantly into the latter. To which add, that the blood of the common trunk of both theſe arteries is diſpoſed to run where it finds leaſt reſiſtance, or into the external Carotides, independent of the above Anaſtomoſis. At this time likewiſe there is generally a ſwelling of the abdomen, which is of two kinds. The one is an inflammatory tenſion of the abdominal viſcera, the other a diſtenſion of the inteſtines, &c. by the included air. In the moſt intenſe degree or ſtate of this diſeaſe, a train of other ſymptoms alſo very frequently ſucceed, viz. deafneſs, drowſineſs, coma vigil, convulſions, tremblings, ſubſultus tendinum, an hæmorrhage of the noſe, parotides, buboes in the groin and armpits, carbuncles, red or purple ſpots, which are ſometimes like the weals raiſed by the ſtrokes of a rod on the ſkin, called in latin vibices.

Diagnoſtics. The exiſtence of a Malignant Fever cannot be well diſcovered for the two or three firſt days, as experienced phyſicians have been deceived during this time. For the ſmall number of its characteriſtic ſigns which begin to appear then, as moderate laſſitude, head-ach, &c. are attributed not only by the patient, but by the phyſician, to ſome preceding cauſes, as intemperance, violent exerciſe, &c.

But

But as it advances, it gives ſome clearer inſtances of itſelf, and more room for conjecture. For about the fourth or fifth day, though the Fever is not high, nor the urine impregnated, or otherwiſe conſiderably changed, yet an obſcure delirium, incongruous reaſoning, general laſſitude, head-achs, &c. which then appear, are ſtrong proofs of it; ſo that we may reaſonably judge a Fever attended with ſuch ſymptoms to be Malignant.

About the ſixth or ſeventh day, it is too well characteriſed to be miſtaken for any other, ſince the above ſymptoms are then very manifeſt.

As all Malignant Fevers are very dangerous, inſomuch that the very naming them ſtrikes a terror into mankind, and as they are very uncertain in regard to the event, they will ſcarce admit of a prognoſtic; and at beſt it may be ſaid, that there are both hopes and fears in theſe diſorders. However, the duration of the Fever is generally long, if it tends to recovery; if not, it is generally ſhort.

Bad or fatal ſigns are, the multiplicity and violence of the ſymptoms, as deafneſs in the beginning, bleeding of the noſe, a looſeneſs through the whole courſe of the diſtemper, a great delirium, difficulty of reſpiration, lethargy, and other violent affections of the head. A ceſſation of all theſe ſymptoms for two or three days, about the fifteenth

day

day of the diſorder, with an exaſperation of the ſame in a ſhort while after. To theſe ſupervene an unequal intermittent pulſe, convulſive reſpiration, &c. For theſe denote ſuppuration, and that the inflammation has ſeized the medullary ſubſtance of the brain, whereby the origin of ſome of the nerves in that ſubſtance, eſpecially that of the nerves of the heart, is compreſſed, the preternatural oſcillations of the arteries of the brain being violently conveyed to others at the ſame time. Hence proceed the ſubſultus tendinum, convulſion of the lower jaw, tongue, hands, and other muſcular parts of the body. The nauſea, cardialgia, hiccoughs, vomiting, &c. denote alſo the agitation of the ſpirits, particularly in the nerves of the ſtomach, eſpecially when there is no reaſon to ſuſpect crudities therein, as when the patient is ſufficiently and ſeaſonably purged.

Suppreſſion or rather retention of urine, hard ſwelling of the abdomen, parotides, buboes, and other cutaneous eruptions, are likewiſe at this ſtage very dangerous.

It is almoſt always reckoned a fatal ſign, when the ſick employ their hands, as if they were catching flies, or picking up ſtraws or bits of threads.

The patient's eyes ſhould always be well obſerved, whether there be any unuſual change in his looks, and whether the hand trembles, foraſmuch as theſe are very ill omens.

The

The ſymptoms, which promiſe ſome hopes of recovery here, are few and mild, about the fifteenth or twentieth day, the patient beginning at the ſame time to reaſon better, and to ſleep with more tranquillity, &c. for reſolutions may then be expected.

The particular ſymptom, deemed favourable in this caſe, is deafneſs about the fourteenth, or fifteenth day, or later; but if it happens at the beginning of the Fever, it is dangerous, as already obſerved. The detumefaction of the face, if it does not happen in conſequence of ſuppuration, but, is accompanied with a ſenſible remiſſion of the delirium, is a ſtrong proof that the patient will recover. And though buboes in the laſt ſtage of the diſeaſe are dangerous, yet if they ariſe in the groin, on or before the eleventh day, they betoken well, and generally terminate the Fever. Sneezing is alſo reckoned a favourable ſign, for it proves the ſenſibility of the nerves of the noſe, &c. and that conſequently they are now free from compreſſion or inflammation, which rendered them inſenſible before. Copious ſweating, when it does not much fatigue or weaken the patient, nor overheat him, is a good omen, as are alſo a ſerous diarrhœa, and an abundant flux of urine, as they denote the removal of the ſeroſities of the brain to thoſe emunctories.

Aſtruc is ſtrongly of opinion, that the cauſe of this Fever is an inflammation of the cortical part at leaſt, if not the medullary ſubſtance,

ſubſtance, of the brain; becauſe there is from the very beginning a conſtant head-ach, with a great ſenſibility and heat of the head, juſt as in a phrenzy, delirium, &c. and therefore he concludes, from the old proverb, ubi dolor, ibi morbus, that the ſeat of this diſorder is in the brain: And this, he ſays, is plainly proved from the diſſection of perſons, who have died of this Fever. For it plainly appears, upon diſſection of the brain, that, if the patient died about the tenth day, a ſenſible inflammation, and ſometimes an incipient gangrene appears; but if the patient has died later, the gangrene or ſphacelus is evident by a great many black and mortified ſpots. Finally, if the inflammation has continued a long time, neither gangrene nor ſphacelus is found, but a ſuppuration or abſceſs of the brain has rather cauſed the patient's death; all which manifeſtly evince, that an inflammation of the brain is the parent of this diſeaſe.

If the patient is ſo happy, as to recover, yet we muſt not expect that all the fore-mentioned ſymptoms, ſuch as the delirium, head-ach, ſwelling of the abdomen, &c. will entirely ceaſe at firſt; for many times after the diſorder is quite over, he will ſtill remain ſtupid, and make extravagant diſcourſes. I have met with ſome who forgot even their very name, ſo that they were obliged, ſays he, to learn once more to read, write, &c. nay

nay, ſome have remained ſtupid all their life-time, becauſe the fibres of the brain and common ſenſory were ſo diſtracted and relaxed by the force of the diſeaſe, that they demanded a proportionable time to repair their natural tone and elaſticity,

Not only the relicks of the delirium, but indigeſtions, depraved taſte, &c. remain after this Fever, for the reaſons before given; yet we ſee that in all other Fevers, after ſeaſonable purging, &c. the patient is reſtored to his former ſtate of health, enjoying a good appetite, &c. So that of all Fevers, the plague itſelf not excepted, there is none ſhocks ſo much the very foundation of the human machine, impairs health, and renders its amendment ſo ſlow, as a Malignant Fever, whoſe remains are ſtill ſo deeply implanted in the body, that ſome paroxyſms of this diſorder return every now and then, let it be never ſo methodically treated, nay even cured.

Hoffman obſerves, that the patient at firſt complains of ſo great weakneſs and loſs of ſtrength, that he can ſcarce walk or ſtand upright, and is apt to faint away. The head achs, and from the very beginning is hot, and dull, a dejection of mind at the ſame time prevailing, and a kind of deſperation. There is a conſtant watchfulneſs; if there is any ſleep, it is not refreſhing, the appetite is loſt; the countenance is dejected; the pulſe is languid, ſmall,

ſmall, and unequal : the lying in bed is diſorderly and irregular ; there is an oppreſſion of the breaſt, ſometimes a dry cough, an undulatory and tremulous twitching of the muſcular and tendinous fibres, with a ſubſultus tendinum. Many neither complain of heat nor pain, nor anxiety, and aſſert that they feel nothing bad, but weakneſs and want of ſleep. The urine is generally thin at firſt, and like that of ſound people. On the fourth, fifth, or ſeventh day, the ſpots appear principally on the back and loins, of various colours, generally without relief : wherefore they are rather ſymptomatical than critical.

As to the prognoſticks, the ſpots are ſo far from being ſalutary, as before obſerved, that the more plentiful they are, the greater is the degree of corruption ; when they are livid, lead-coloured, and of a greeniſh black they ſhew a ſphacelous corruption. Thoſe who eſcape are not freed by a cutaneous excretion, but by large ſweats, breathing a ſtinking acor, or by critical fluxes of the belly ; but it happens by the benefit of nature, when the corruption of the fluids is not great, as well as the temperate nature of the alexipharmicks. Many are apt to fall into a ſphacelous corruption of the ſtomach, inteſtines, and other viſcera, or into a phrenſy, or more frequently into an anginous inflammation of the fauces and œſophagus, as appears from the intolerable ſmell which hap-

happens after death. This unhappy event is preſaged, if there is no thirſt, or one that is unquenchable; if the tongue is dry, chopt, black, the fauces inflamed and beſet with ſordes, with difficult ſwallowing; if after the eruption of the ſpots a difficult breathing and ſtraitneſs of the breaſt remain and gain ground, or if a delirium increaſes after ſweating, and a flux of the belly, the urine being at the ſame time turbid, and depoſiting no ſediment; laſtly, if the eyes are dim, the patient catching at ſtraws; if there is a ſubſultus tendinum, if the excrements come away inſenſibly, if there is a cold ſweat with convulſions.

Doctor Pringle in his admirable obſervations on the nature and cure of hoſpital and jail fevers, all which are of the malignant kind, ſays, pag. 24. That all the prognoſticks taken ſingly are uncertain; only it may be obſerved, as in many other Fevers, that the following are good ſigns: To have no delirium, to have the pulſe neither very low nor quick, or, if ſunk, to have it riſe by wine or cordials, with an abatement of the delirium; and to have the tongue moiſt, and of a natural colour. But it ſeems peculiar to this Fever, that deafneſs is rather a good ſign. The natural and beſt criſis is by ſweat, when the pulſe riſes, and all the ſymptoms abate; next to that, an inſenſible perſpiration, known by the ſoftneſs

of the ſkin, moiſture of the tongue, and a remiſſion of the other ſymptoms. Bilious ſtools with turbid urine, and a moiſt tongue, may be conſidered as ſigns of a favourable criſis. But the contrary of all theſe ſigns are bad, as alſo the ſubſultus tendinum, inflamed eyes, and great anxiety, It is obſerved to be among the worſt ſigns, when the patient complains of blindneſs, or when he cannot lie but on his back, and pulls up his knees; or, when inſenſible, he endeavours to uncover his breaſt, or makes frequent attempts to get out of bed. If there are ichorous, cadaverous, and involuntary ſtools, it is a ſign of certain death.

Huxham, amongſt the many other general diagnoſtick and prognoſtick ſigns, which have been already mentioned, particularly takes notice of the following. The nauſea and vomiting, he ſays, are much more conſiderable, even from the beginning, than in the Slow Nervous Fever. The countenance ſeems bloated and more dead-coloured than uſual. The temporal arteries commonly throb much, and a tinnitus aurium is very troubleſome: a ſtrong vibration alſo of the carotid arteries comes on frequently, in the advance of the Fever, though the pulſe at the wriſt may be ſmall, nay, even ſlow. This is a certain ſign of an impending delirium, and generally proceeds from ſome conſiderable obſtructions in the brain; the breath alſo is hot and offenſive.

There

There is generally a ſort of lumbago or pain in the back and loins; ſometimes a great heat, load, and pain affect the pit of the ſtomach, with perpetual vomiting of porraceous, or black choler, and a moſt troubleſome ſingultus: The matter diſcharged is frequently of a very nauſeous ſmell.

The tongue, though only white at the beginning, grows daily more dark and dry; ſometimes of a ſhining livid colour, with a kind of dark bubble at the top; ſometimes exceeding black; and ſo continues for many days together; nor is the tinge to be got off many times for ſeveral days, even after a favourable criſis: at the height of the diſeaſe it generally becomes vaſtly dry, ſtiff, and black, or of a dark pomegranate colour.—Hence the ſpeech is very inarticulate, and ſcarce intelligible.

The thirſt, in the augment of the Fever, is commonly very great, ſometimes unquenchable; and yet no kind of drink pleaſes, but all ſeem bitter and maukiſh. At other times, however, one is amazed to find no thirſt complained of, though the mouth and tongue are exceedingly foul and dry; this is always a dangerous ſymptom, and ends in a phrenzy, or coma. The lips, and teeth, eſpecially near the ſtate, are furred up with a very black tenacious ſordes.

At the onſet of the Fever the urine is often crude, pale, and vapid, but grows much

higher-coloured in the advance, and frequently reſembles a ſtrong lixivium, or citrine urine tinged with a very ſmall quantity of blood. It is without the leaſt ſediment, or even cloud, and ſo continues for many days together: by degrees it grows darker, like dead, ſtrong, high-coloured beer, and ſmells very rank and offenſive.

The ſtools, eſpecially near the ſtate, or in the decline of the Fever, are for the moſt part intolerably ſtinking, green, livid, or black, frequently with ſevere gripes and blood. When they are more yellow or brown, the leſs danger; but the higheſt, when they run off inſenſibly of whatever colour. It is likewiſe a very bad ſymptom, when the belly continues hard, ſwoln, and tenſe after profuſe ſtools; for this is generally the conſequence of an inflammation, or mortification of the inteſtines. A gentle diarrhœa is often very beneficial, and ſometimes ſeems the only way nature takes to carry off the morbific matter.

When black, livid, dun, or greeniſh ſpots appear, no one doubts of the malignity; the more florid however the ſpots are, the leſs is to be feared: It is a good ſign, when the black or violet petechiæ become of a brighter colour. The large black or livid ſpots are almoſt always attended wich profuſe hæmorrhages. The ſmall duſky brown ſpots, like freckles, are not much leſs dangerous than the

the livid and black; though fluxes of blood do but ſeldom accompany them. Exceſſively profuſe, cold, clammy ſweats are often concomitant, by which alſo they ſometimes vaniſh, though without any advantage to the patient. The eruption of the petechiæ is uncertain. Sometimes they appear the fourth or fifth day, ſometimes not till the eleventh, or later. The vibices, or large livid or dark greeniſh marks, ſeldom appear till very near the fatal period. We frequently meet with an efflorescence alſo, like the Meaſles, in Malignant Fevers, but of a more dull and lurid hue, in which the ſkin, eſpecially on the breaſt, appears marbled, or variegated. This in general is an ill ſymptom, and I have often ſeen it attended with very fatal conſequences.

Sometimes about the eleventh or fourteenth day, when the ſweats are profuſe, the petechiæ diſappear, and vaſt quantities of ſmall white miliary puſtules break out. I have ſeldom ſeen this of very conſiderable advantage; but, if an itching, ſmarting, red raſh, it commonly greatly relieves the ſick; and ſo do the large fretting watery bladders, which many times riſe up on the back, breaſt, ſhoulders, &c. A ſcabby eruption likewiſe, about the lips and noſe, is certainly one of the ſalutary ſymptoms, and the more hot and angry, it is ſo much the better. Brown dark-coloured aphthæ are

more uncertain and dangerous, as well as the exeeding white and thick like lard. They are ſoon ſucceeded by great difficulty of ſwallowing, pain, and ulceration of the fauces, œſophagus, &c. and with an inceſſant ſingultus: the whole primæ viæ become at laſt affected, a fatal dyſentery comes on, followed by a ſphacelation of the inteſtines; as is evident from the black, ſanious, bloody ſtools, horribly fœtid, and extreamly infectious.

As every Petechial Fever is undoubtedly of the malignant kind, though every Malignant Fever be not accompanied with petechial ſpots or eruptions, and ſince they have, in this chapter, been often mentioned as attendants of this diſeaſe, I ſhall, before I enter upon the curative intentions, beg leave to premiſe a juſt, though ſhort, deſcription of it.

The Petechial, Purple, or Spotted Fever, from the Italian word, Petecchie, ſignifying the little red, purple, or black ſpots, like flea-bites, that ſometimes appear in Malignant Fevers, and which in Latin is called Febris Petechialis, Pulicaris, and Lenticularis, therefore is of two ſorts, the one called true or proper, the other ſpurious or improper. In the genuine Purple, Spotted, or Petechial Fever, are many ſmall ſpots, like flea-bites, only the ſmall puncture in the middle is here wanting, very diſtinct and cir-

circumſcribed, circular, and without any ſenſible elevation, or inequality, void of itching, of a red, brown, violet, purple, livid, and ſometimes of a black colour. They are rarely on the face, but are thick on the trunk of the body, particularly on the breaſt and hotteſt parts, though leſs numerous on the extremities.

The ſpurious Purple Fever is attended with angular or uneven ſpots of great extent, ſometimes of the bigneſs of a ſix-pence, juſt as if the patient had ſcratched himſelf. They are more numerous on the parts where the heat is moſt ſenſible, as the breaſt, &c. but particularly on the parts which are moſt compreſſed, as the ſhoulders, loins, &c. They rarely burſt, or diſcharge any humidity, but are commonly reſolved. Aſtruc imagines that the ſeat of the genuine Spotted Fever is probably in the cells of the corpus mucoſum of the ſkin, otherwiſe they would be more irregular; for they cannot be ſeated in the cuticula, becauſe it has no ſanguiferous veſſels: as to the ſpots or marks in the ſpurious Purple Fever, he ſuppoſes them to be the product of blood ſtagnating in the capillary veſſels of the ſkin, through their relaxation, and, perhaps, ſome particular ſpiſſitude of the blood.

From the foregoing accounts, it plainly appears, that the cure of theſe Fevers in general conſiſts in * ſupporting the vital

* Vide Langriſh, p. 367.

power of the whole vaſcular frame, in diſſolving the grumous parts of the fluids, in correcting and altering the animal ſalts and oils from their acrid alkaline property back again into a neutral ſtate, and in reſtoring to the whole volume of blood and lymph their natural and healthy craſis.

Though moſt authors, as well ancient as modern, generally agree, that Malignant Fevers by no means admit of bleeding, yet the ingenious and ſucceſsful practitioners, Sydenham and Aſtruc, indiſcriminately order it in all caſes; and Huxham and Pringle allow it may be performed, with advantage, under certain circumſtances, eſpecially in the beginning. Nay Huxham aſſerts, that where there is a redundance of blood, particularly in ſtrong and plethoric habits, it is abſolutely neceſſary, and ſhould be done as early as poſſible. For, as he obſerves in another place, if the pulſe is rapid, full, and tenſe, the breathing hot, ſhort, and laborious, the heat very ſharp, and the urine high-coloured, the thirſt great, the tongue dry and foul, the pain of the head, back, loins, limbs, exceedingly acute; under ſuch ſymptoms, he declares, he would bleed in a peſtilence, or indeed any other diſorder whatſoever, or elſe the utmoſt danger will ariſe from the inflammatory diatheſis of the blood, abſtracted from the contagion.

Bleeding

Bleeding therefore being omitted or performed, according as the indications require, gentle vomits, in the very beginning of the diſeaſe before any cutaneous eruption appears, are above all things exceedingly proper and uſeful, in leſſening the force and violence of the Fever, and deſtroying it as it were in the bud, by diſcharging the putrid, bilious, acrid, and corroſive matter from the firſt paſſages, and attenuating the lentor: ſome of the following forms may be conveniently made uſe of.

℞ *Vin. ipecacoanh.* ℥j. *aq. alex. ſimpl. oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. ipecacoanhæ craſſè pulv.* ℥j. *coq. leniter in aq. font.* ℥iv. *ad* ℥ij. *poſtquam refrixerit cola, et adde oxym. ſcillitic.* ℥ſs. *ſp. lav. c.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Radicis præſcript. ſimilitèr pulv.* ℥j. *infunde in aquæ bullient.* ℥ijſs. *donec refrixerit, colaturæ claræ adde oxym. ſcillit.* ℥ſs. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſtus.*

The operation may be encouraged by a few ſmall draughts of light chamomile tea, thin gruel, or the like, drank warm; and in caſe it ſhould not be attended with a motion downwards, a ſtool or two may be pro-

promoted with a little manna, cream of tartar, or the like.

All volatile alkalious ſalts and ſpirits ſhould be carefully avoided as pernicious medicines, becauſe their known property is to diſſolve and colliquate the blood-globules, and to render the animal juices more acrid and alkaline; whereby they will greatly augment the putreſcent ſtate of the blood and humours, which are already too much broken down and divided. For the ſame reaſon, bliſters (without great neceſſity) ſhould not be haſtily applied, eſpecially in the beginning, when the Fever runs high, and doth not demand a further ſtimulant; becauſe it is well known, that the ſalts of the Cantharides do not act merely on the ſkin, but affect the whole nervous and muſcular ſyſtem; and operate much in the ſame manner as the volatile alkaline ſalts, and conſequently promote the diſſolution and putrefaction of the blood. * Indeed towards the decline of theſe Fevers, when the ſolids grow torpid, the circulation languid, the ſpirits effete, and the ſick comatoſe; 'here nature wants a ſpur, and therefore at whatever time of the Fever ſuch a train of ſymptoms comes on, then the application of bliſters is without doubt abſolutely neceſſary. And here it is to be obſerved, that where ſeveral bliſters

* Vide Huxham's eſſay on Fevers.

are

are laid on in any acute caſe, the patient ſhould drink freely of whey, emulſion, or ſome other ſubacid and demulcent liquor; otherwiſe he may ſuffer almoſt as much from the remedy as from the diſeaſe.

In the beginning of the diſeaſe therefore, after vomiting, inſtead of volatile alkalious medicines, the following may be preſcribed; eſpecially if the pulſe is quick, the heat great, with a dry tongue and throat.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. c. comp. nitri puriſſim. ana gr.* xv. *camphor. gr.* iij. *m. f. pulv. vel bolus, ſyrupo croci, ſumend. ſextâ quâq; horâ.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. c. comp. pulv. contrayerv. c. ana gr.* xv. *aq. alexet. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſchat. ſyr. è ſucco limon. ana* ʒij. *ſp. nitri dulc. gutt.* xxx. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac. gr.* xv. *nitri gr.* v. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ʒij. *ſp. lav. c. elix. paregor. ana* ʒſs. *m. f. hauſt.*

During the uſe of theſe medicaments, it will be neceſſary the patient ſhould drink freely of cooling, acidulated, diluting drinks, ſuch as orangeade, lemonade, ſack-whey, with the juice of lemons or oranges, vinegar-whey, &c. and even the vitriolic acids given in barley-water, or any other convenient vehicle

vehicle, will produce good effects, by neutralizing the alkaline animal ſalts.

In the Progreſs and towards the State of the diſeaſe, temperate, cordial, diaphoretic medicines are adviſable.

℞ *Conf. Damocratis gr.* xv. *nitri puriſicat. gr.* v. *camphor. caſtor. ana gr.* iij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒiſs. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ʒiij. *ſyr. croci* ʒj. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac. gr.* xij *nitri gr.* iv. *camphor. caſtor. ana gr.* ij. *m. f. bol. vel hauſt. ut ſupra.*

Camphire is a medicine excellently well adapted to Putrid, Malignant, and even Peſtilential Fevers, eſpecially when mixed with vinegar, and when ſo intimately mixed with hot vinegar, after the manner of Julep. è camphorâ, it is much more agreeable to, and ſits abundantly eaſier upon the ſtomach. I ſhall here put down the method of making this camphorated vinegar.

℞ *Camphoræ* ʒj. *ſacchari puriſſimi* ʒſs. *aceti calefacti* ℔j. *Camphora primùm cum paulo ſpiritu vinoſo rectificato teratur, ut molleſcat, deinde cum ſaccharo, donec perfectè miſceantur; denique acetum calefactum ſenſim adde, et mixturam in operto vaſe frigefactam cola, ut fiat acetum camphoratum.*

℞

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *aceti camphorat.* ℥ſs. *aq. nucis moſch. ſyr. è cort. aurant. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. font. (pane toſto) tepefactæ* ℥ij. *nuc. moſchat. ſpirit. mindereri ana* ℥j. *ſp. nitri dulc. gutt.* xxx. *ſyr. croci* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.—puræ, ana* ℥j. *nucis moſchat.* ℥ij. *ſp. mindereri, mixturæ ſimpl. batean. ana* ℥j. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Huxham ſays, that commonly about the State of theſe Fevers, or between the ſeventh and fourteenth day, nature of her own accord endeavours to relieve herſelf from the putrid colluvies by vomit, or looſe ſtools more frequently; and her regular operations ſhould always be favoured by art: and accordingly he generally gives a gentle laxative the eighth or ninth day, unleſs he finds ſome eruption appearing, or a kindly ſweat forbid it. Till this time he ſeldom uſes any kind of purgative except a little manna, cream of tartar, or the like, at the very beginning (eſpecially when he has reaſon to think the diſeaſe ariſes more from contagion than a putrid ſaburra) ordering however an emollient laxative clyſter every ſecond or third day, as there may be occaſion.

caſion, to prevent coſtiveneſs, leſt an accumulation of fæces in this putrid diſeaſe prove a new fomes of corruption. The laxative he repeats from time to time as ſymptoms indicate, and during the operation he carefully ſupports his patient with proper cordial diet, drink, and medicine: but as for draſtic purges, they are moſt religiouſly to be avoided.

In the intermediate ſpaces between the boluſes or draughts, two, three or four large ſpoonfuls of the following alexipharmac apozem may be taken; by means of which, and the other remedies, not only the ſtrength will be ſupported, but a diaphoreſis likewiſe will be kept up and promoted.

℞ *Rad. ſerpentar. virg. craſſè pulverizat.* ℥ſs. *coq. in aquæ* ℔jſs. *ad* ℔ſs. *addendo ſub finem coctionis coccinell.* ℈j. *colaturæ adde aq. alex. ſpirituos. cum aceto* ℥ij. *ſyr. croci* ℥ſs. *m. f. apozem.*

If a diarrhœa ſhould happen, great judgment and prudence are neceſſary, in order to diſtinguiſh whether it be critical and ſalutary, or ſymptomatic and pernicious; becauſe it is well known of what dangerous conſequence it is to ſtop a critical diarrhœa prematurely: and, indeed, it ſhould never be done without premiſing a ſmall doſe or two of rhubarb. And though a diarrhœa is often critical and ſalutary at the State, or

De-

Decline of theſe Fevers, yet it is generally prejudicial at the very Beginning; eſpecially if very thin, ſerous, and profuſe. Nothing more certainly ſhews a diarrhœa to be uſeful, than when a gentle breathing-ſweat, or warm moiſture of the ſkin, accompanies it. But where aſtringents are neceſſary, after a doſe or two of rhubarb as abovementioned, recourſe muſt be had to proper ones of theriaca andromachi, conf. damocratis, elect. è ſcordio, tincture of roſes, red wine mulled up with cinnamon, &c. or the aſtringent mixture and draught preſcribed in the chapter of an Acute Continual Fever, page 18. but if the caſe be very urgent, aſtringent clyſters of theriaca andromachi, elect. è ſcordio with decoct. alb. and red wine, &c. ſuch as are ordered in the chapter of a Hectic Fever, pages 73, 74. are exceedingly neceſſary.

Though nature very frequently diſcharges the morbific matter, in theſe Fevers, by vomit and ſtool, yet her more conſtant and grand effort is through the pores of the ſkin. And Huxham ſolemnly aſſerts, that he never ſaw one of theſe Fevers compleatly judged, or carried off, till more or leſs of a ſweat iſſued. If it proves moderate, warm, and equally diffuſed over the whole body, ſuch as we call a breathing-ſweat; if it comes on about the State of the diſeaſe, and the pulſe grows more open, ſoft, and calm a little before, and during its continuance,

ance, it is always ſalutary: but if very profuſe, cold, clammy, or partial, about the head or breaſt only, we have much more reaſon to fear than to hope from it. If profuſe ſweats break forth at the Beginning, it has been already noticed, that they are generally pernicious, eſpecially if a rigor ſupervenes.

As acids and ſubaſtringents are given to preſerve the craſis of the blood, and the tone of the veſſels, and to prevent the further putreſcence of the humours, the following preparations of the bark may be uſed with ſucceſs, eſpecially in the Decline of theſe Fevers. But if the patient is coſtive, or has a tenſe and tumid abdomen, Huxham always premiſes a doſe of rhubarb, manna, or the like.

℞ *Cort. peruv. rad. ſerpent. virg. craſſè pulv. ana* ℥ſs. *coq. in aquæ* ℔ij. *ad* ℥xij. *colatur. adde acet. diſtillat. aq. alex. ſpirituoſ. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. apozema, cujus cap.* ℥ij. *quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *tinct. peruvian. comp.* (*pharm. dom. nov.*) ℥ſs. *ſyr. caryoph.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of elixir vitrioli dulc. may occaſionally be added to each draught.

The

The following alexipharmac tincture of Dr. Huxham's is likewiſe an excellent good medicine.

℞ *Cort. peruv. opt. pulv.* ℥ij. *flaved. aurant. hiſpal.* ℥iſs. *rad. ſerp. virg.* ʒiij. *croci anglic.* ℈iv. *coccinel.* ℈ij. *ſp. vini gallici* ℥xx. *f. infuſio clauſa per dies aliquot* (*tres ſaltem quatuorve*) *deinde coletur.*

Of this he gives from one drachm to half an ounce every fourth, ſixth, or eighth hour, with ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of elixir vitrioli out of any appropriate draught, or diluted wine. The above compoſitions tend to ſtrengthen the ſolids, to prevent the further diſſolution and corruption of the blood, and in the event to reſtore its craſis: and this they do without ſhutting up the pores of the ſkin too much, which the bark in ſubſtance too frequently doth. For it ſhould be noted, ſays he, that though very profuſe ſweats in theſe (and all other Fevers) are prejudicial; yet gentle, eaſy, moderate ſweats are always to be encouraged, particularly at the State, and in the Decline, by proper plentiful diluents, liquid aliment, &c. Indeed, as theſe Fevers very often run out to a great length of time, ſupporting drinks and diet are neceſſary, without which the patients certainly ſink under them. In this view and in thoſe abovementioned, he cannot but recommend a generous red wine,

as a moſt noble natural ſubaſtringent cordial, and perhaps art can ſcarce ſupply a better. Of this I am confident, continues he, that ſometimes at the State, and more frequently in the Decline of Putrid Malignant Fevers, it is of the higheſt ſervice; eſpecially when acidulated with the juice of ſeville orange, or lemon. It may be alſo impregnated with ſome aromatics, as cinnamon, ſeville orange rind, red roſes, or the like, as may be indicated; and a few drops of elixir vitrioli may be added. Rheniſh and French white wines, diluted, make a moſt ſalutary drink in ſeveral kinds of Fevers, and generous cyder is little inferior to either.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Small-Pox.

AS the Small-pox, Meaſles, Scarlet, and Eryſipelatoſe Fevers are all one genus of inflammatory exanthematous Fevers, I ſhall treat of each of them, in the order now mentioned.

This diſtemper is ſo epidemical, that there are very few, but who undergo it at one time or other. It is likewiſe ſo contagious, that there is no diſeaſe, ever ſince its firſt appearance in the world, more difficult to guard againſt, than the Small-pox.

The

The events of this diſeaſe are various and doubtful, according to the different degrees of the contagious miaſmata, and the greater or leſs diſpoſition of the fluids of the perſon infected to be inflamed and putrefied.

As to the ſeveral kinds, or different ſorts of Small-pox, phyſicians have varied according to their different fancies; ſome dividing them into two ſorts only, ſome into four, others into ſeven; ſome making more, others fewer diviſions, as they have obſerved them to appear in different ſtages at various times. Sydenham and Boerhaave make but two ſorts, viz. the diſtinct and confluent, with the regular and anomalous of each ſort: whilſt others think the diſeaſe may more properly be divided into ſimple and malignant: the malignity appearing in different forms has given various appellations or names to the Small-pox; as the cryſtalline or lymphatic, filiquoſe or poddy, verrucoſe or warty, and the bleeding or bloody attended with purple ſpots, &c.

Doctor Mead calls thoſe puſtules cryſtalline, which, inſtead of thick and concocted pus, contain nothing but a thin, pallid, and as it were tranſparent liquid. Which ſort we occaſionally meet with not only in the confluent, but even in the diſtinct kind.

Thoſe are called the verrucoſe or warty Small-pox, where no moiſture is derived to the puſtules; which, on the contrary, contract an hardneſs, and, very much reſem-

bling warts, ſprout up and are prominent above the ſkin. Theſe are peculiar to the diſtinct ſpecies.

Nature is not uniform in protruding the bloody puſtules. For I have been, ſays he, an eye-witneſs of their repreſenting in the very firſt ſtage of the diſeaſe ſmall tubercles, all turgid with gore blood; not unlike in colour to what ſhews itſelf on the ſkin, conſequently to its being pinched by any kind of forceps. Now, theſe are in a little time ſucceeded by purple and livid ſpots, here and there interſperſed, that anſwer exactly the deſcriptions we meet with in phyſical treatiſes on the plague. Though it is a more common accident for puſtules, that come out in cluſters, on the third and fourth day from their eruption, when they ought to ripen, to turn out livid and of a bloodiſh complection, with a number of black ſpots all over the body; which in a day or two prognoſticate approaching death. For theſe are real and genuine mortifications. It moſt frequently happens at this period of the diſtemper, that thin blood is diſcharged not only from the mouth, noſtrils, and eyes, but flows through every out-let of the body, particularly the urinary paſſages, where ſometimes it makes its exit the very firſt days of the illneſs. It is ocularly demonſtrative, that theſe are of the confluent kind.

The

The late eminent Dr. Friend * has made an addition of which he calls the ſiliquoſe, or poddy kind, where the puſtules, deſtitute of all manner of moiſture, exhibit an appearance of certain round, ſoft, and hollow bladders. Now theſe I look upon as a ſpecies of the cryſtalline, as they differ no otherwiſe from thoſe, than that the protruded humidity partly tranſpires immediately through the cutaneous pores, and is partly abſorbed by the lymphatic veſſels.

All the ſorts of Small-pox are eſſentially of the ſame nature, and proceed from the ſame cauſe; and all their different kinds, appearances, ſymptoms, times of duration, and degrees of danger, proceed from the various degrees of virulency of the miaſmata, the then different epidemical conſtitution, and ſeaſon of the year, and the various diſpoſition of the conſtitutions of the perſons infected; to which may be added, the proper or improper regimen, and methods the ſick are treated with in the firſt ſtage of the diſeaſe. For from the variety of theſe, all the various ſymptoms and conſequences of this diſeaſe may be clearly accounted for. Wherefore I ſhall here conſider and treat of it as one diſeaſe, divided into the diſtinct, coherent, and confluent.

---

* Epiſt. de quibuſdam variolarum generibus.

The diſtinct Small-pox, from the beginning to its end, conſiſts of four different ſtates or periods, viz. the febrile ſtate, the eruptive ſtate, the ſtate of ſuppuration, and the ſtate of declination, or ſcabbing.

The febrile ſtate commonly begins with a wearineſs, and an indolent faintneſs, without being able to diſcover any apparent cauſe to which this alteration may be attributed. Soon after the patient is ſeized with a ſhivering coldneſs, which is ſucceeded by an intenſe heat or acute Fever, attended with ſickneſs, nauſeating, and vomiting, a violent pain in the head, back, and particularly in the loins, (which three are the characteriſtic ſigns of the Small-pox) and at the pit of the ſtomach, ſleepineſs, delirium, epileptic fits eſpecially in young children, and in adult perſons a propenſity to ſweat, which for the moſt part preſage the Small-pox to be juſt breaking forth, and that they will be of a favourable kind.

This febrile ſtate commences with the firſt perceivable ſickneſs, and continues till the eruption begins to appear; and as that comes on, ſo the Fever and the reſt of the above-mentioned ſymptoms either very much abate, or totally vaniſh, in proportion to the number of the puſtules, and degree of greatneſs of the diſeaſe.

The eruptive ſtate commences, when the puſtules begin to appear in the ſkin, which in this diſtinct kind happens moſt commonly

on

on the fourth day of the diſtemper, but often on the third, and ſometimes on the fifth, though ſometimes ſooner, and that by how much ſooner they appear, the more numerous they are like to be, and of ſo much worſe kind they moſt commonly are.

This ſtate continues till the number of puſtules, which the force of the circulating blood can produce, be perfected, which uſually is finiſhed within the ſpace of three natural days; ſo that at what time of the third, fourth, or fifth day, the eruption evidently begins, about the ſame time of the ſixth, ſeventh, or eighth day the eruption is compleated; that is, all the puſtules are then formed on the outmoſt ſuperficies of the body, which being done, this ſtate has its period. The ſpots or pimples, at their firſt coming out, are about the bigneſs of little pin-heads, and commonly appear here and there firſt in the head and face, then in the neck and breaſt, hands and arms, and after that all over the body; and though at their firſt appearance they are exceeding ſmall, yet, riſing gradually up into puſtules, they are enlarged, and become more and more inflamed, with a tenſive heat and pricking pain, till they form themſelves into ſo many little tumors or phlegmons. Sometimes the jaws, eye-brows, knees, and ſoles of the feet are likewiſe inflamed with a violent pain, which increaſes with the puſtules,

and ſometimes, when the puſtules are very numerous, towards the latter end of this ſtate a troubleſome ſoreneſs in the throat and a plentiful ſpitting will happen. And here it is obſervable, that the puſtules ſuppurate in the ſame order in which they came forth; ſo that they, which came out firſt, do firſt come to maturity. The perſpiration and circulation of the blood through thoſe places, where the puſtules are formed, being now entirely obſtructed, very much increaſe the Fever and inflammation, and cauſe a ſwelling all over the body.

The blood, taken from the ſick in the firſt ſtate, is of a fine florid crimſon colour; and, in this ſecond ſtate, is much inflamed and ſized in proportion to the violence of the diſeaſe, as in pleuritic and other inflammatory Fevers.

From this inflamed ſtate of the blood, and its increaſed velocity through thoſe veſſels which are not obſtructed, is cauſed that high florid red colour in thoſe ſpaces between the puſtules, attended with a heat and pain, and that ſwelling, firſt in the face, then in the hands, and the reſt of the body. For the ſame reaſon alſo the eye-lids (eſpecially if the puſtules are many about them) are ſo diſtended and ſwelled, that the patient is deprived of ſight.

The ſtate of ſuppuration begins, when the eruptive ends, (which is ſometimes ſooner and ſometimes later) and has its period, when

when the puſtules in the face, being full of mature and laudable pus or well ſuppurated matter, begin to turn a little rough and yellowiſh, and then brown, or ſometimes blackiſh, and at laſt dry into ſcabs; which (according to Dr. Lobb) happens ſometimes on the tenth day, where the puſtules are very few; but moſt frequently on the eleventh, and ſometimes on the twelfth, when the puſtules are very numerous. But this is to be obſerved, that he reckons from the beginning of the patient's illneſs. Dr. Fuller ſays, the puſtules in a diſtinct ſort generally arrive to their juſt height the eighth day, and then begin to dry up into ſcabs and fall off; which, as he reckons from the firſt appearance of the eruption, pretty nearly agrees with Dr. Lobb's account. He obſerves likewiſe, that they are large on the hands and feet, but are leſs and leſs the nearer they approach the trunk; that they are of the bigneſs of a pea in the hands, but not ſo large in the other parts, and that the puſtules on the hands being more pertinacious than thoſe on the other parts, continuing freſh and white, hold out a day or two longer, and then go off by diſruption; but thoſe of the face and other parts, by diſquamation. On the ninth day the head continues ſwelling, or ſwelled, till about the eleventh day, and the ſpaces between the puſtules of the face become red and florid. On the tenth or eleventh day, the hands and fingers

fingers ſwell, and continue ſo to do, even after the ſwelling of the head abates.

All this while, where the puſtules are very numerous, a copious ſpitting of thin watery lymph continues. The patient ſeldom goes to ſtool through the ſecond or third period of this diſtemper. His pulſe is ſtrong, equal, and ſomewhat quicker than natural. His urine is plentiful, and of a canary colour, with a cloud, or a light white ſediment. His breathing is free and eaſy. His appetite is good, and his ſleep moderate and refreſhing.

The laſt ſtate of the Small-pox is that of their declination, which I reckon to begin, when the puſtules of the face, being compleatly ſuppurated, firſt begin to be incruſtated and to be covered with a yellow ſcurf. Then after a day or two the purulent matter hardens, and is changed all over into dry ſcabs, which gradually ſcale off and fall away; which moſt commonly happens on the eleventh day, though ſometimes a day ſooner, and in ſome perſons a day later.

This ſtate continues till the fourteenth, fifteenth, ſixteenth, or ſeventeenth day after the invaſion of the diſtemper, that is, till the ſcabs are fallen off, and the patient becomes free from this diſeaſe. In the benign ſort, of which we have been hitherto ſpeaking, it is rare that any one dies, except it be in this laſt ſtage of the diſtemper. And here it cannot be amiſs to give a ſhort deſcription of the benign, diſtinct, Small-pox.

The

The puſtules therefore of this ſort are of an exact round figure, ſtanding at a diſtance from one another, and ſurrounded with fine red margins; and in the interſtices there are no red or purple ſpots, miliary eruptions, or other marks, or appearances; and on the firſt day of the maturation, the puſtules ſhould look whitiſh on the top, and ſwelling, and on the next day they ſhould enlarge their baſis, and riſe up in a conical figure, without being tranſparent; and when on the third day their contents are changed into pus, or well concocted matter, theſe appearances give good ground to expect a happy event on the twelfth day at the fartheſt. I ſhall here beg leave to remark a few things from Dr. Lobb, viz. That though this ſtate of declination begins at the time ſpecified, yet the puſtules in other parts of the patient, as arms, hands, body, legs, &c, continue growing, filling, and ſuppurating ſome days after. That if the puſtules are exceeding numerous, the ſcabs will not all of them be off till the ſeventeenth or eighteenth day, or later.

That if the puſtules are very many on the internal as well as the external ſuperficies of the body, there happens on the twelfth day, (things proceeding well) a beneficial looſeneſs, which carries off the relicks of this diſeaſe, that is, variolous humours with thoſe little parts of membranes which incloſed the matter of the puſtules, that were formed

on

on the œſophagus, ventricle, and inteſtines.

That on the eleventh day (as has been already noted) the ſwelling, inflammation, and pain of the face ſenſibly abate, and the ſwelling of the hands, fingers, and feet increaſes.

That when the diſtemper proceeds regularly, and the efforts of nature are proſperous, the ſcabbing goes on leiſurely, equally, and uniformly. To theſe remarks of the doctor may be added, by way of concluſion, that the ſcabs, which continue moiſt for ſome time, and falling off and coming again, afford a better prognoſtic than thoſe that dry away ſuddenly; the ſcabs that adhere faſt and ſtick firmly on, preſage ill.

The confluent Small-pox are attended with all the above-mentioned ſymptoms that the diſtinct are, but in a more violent degree; (only it muſt be remembered, that, in this kind of Small-pox, neither epileptic fits do happen to children, nor often a propenſity to ſweat unto adult perſons previous to the eruption, as in the former ſort) neither do the ſymptoms ceaſe upon the eruption, though they ſometimes abate a little, as in the diſtinct kind. The puſtules at firſt appear like the eruption of the meaſles, or an eryſipelas, and moſt commonly on the third day, but ſometimes ſooner, and the ſooner they appear, the more they will flux, or run together. Sometimes indeed, though very rarely,

ly, the eruption may be retarded to the fourth, fifth, or ſixth day, by reaſon of ſome grievous ſymptom which afflicts the patient before the eruption, as a violent pain in the region of the loins, like a fit of the ſtone; or in the ſide like a pleuriſy; or in the limbs like a rheumatiſm; or in the ſtomach with moſt violent ſickneſs and vomiting. In theſe caſes, Sydenham obſerves, that the pocks not only come out later than common, but plainly indicate, that they will be alſo of the worſt ſort of the confluent kind, and attended with more than ordinary danger. And though the Fever and other ſymptoms are a little abated upon the eruption of the puſtules, yet they continue many days after, and moſt of them even till the ſecond Fever comes on, which they very ſeldom or never do in the diſtinct, and rarely in the coherent ſort. The puſtules are more numerous, but proportionably leſs; neither do they riſe and fall in this ſort, as in the others, eſpecially on the face; but are depreſſed, flat, and intangled or joined one with another, and ſo cover the whole face with innumerable ſmall and contiguous red bliſter-like appearances, which they cauſe to ſwell both ſooner, and to a much greater degree, than the other ſorts do. For here on the ſeventh or eighth day, the face begins to ſwell, and on the ninth or tenth the arms, hands, &c. likewiſe begin. On the two firſt mentioned times, viz. the ſeventh or eighth day,

day, the puſtules alſo begin to turn a little white, like a ſkinny membrane, or rough parchment, glued to the face; which, in the four or five days following, grows gradually rougher, and changes to a deep yellow, or darkiſh brown colour, and ſometimes black; and the more ſevere the diſtemper is, the blacker the puſtules turn, and continue the longer before they fall off in ſcabs. A ſalivation almoſt conſtantly attends adults, in this kind of Small-pox, which ſometimes begins with the eruption, though commonly not till a day or two after: and, if the eruption proceeds proſperouſly, the later and more leiſurely ſalivation comes on, the better it is to be liked. It ſhould not ceaſe, nor much decreaſe, before the latter end of the diſeaſe, but be continued till all the variolous matter that is to come into the puſtules be maturated. The matter at firſt is thin, and ſpit up in large quantities; but about the tenth or eleventh day (or ſometimes ſooner) grows viſcid and clammy, and is got up with great difficulty. Sometimes it ceaſes for a day or two, and returns again for a few days more: And as this ſalivation and ſwelling of the face begin to decline on the eleventh or twelfth day, the hands ſhould ſwell, if they are not ſo before, and if they are, they ſhould continue ſo for ſeveral days more. As a ſalivation attends grown perſons in this kind of Small-pox, ſo a looſeneſs moſt commonly attends

tends children, though it does not invade them ſo ſoon, as the ſalivation does the other; but at what time ſoever it comes, it generally continues through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe, if not imprudently ſtopped by art.

About the ſixth, or ſeventh day, the ſecond Fever begins to come on, and continually increaſes till the eleventh, twelfth, or thirteenth day, and remains ſome days after the beginning of the declination; which Fever proceeds from an obſtruction and retention of the perſpirable matter, and an abſorption of the putrid variolous matter from the external and internal puſtules into the circulating blood, which it now finds in an inflamed ſizy ſtate, cauſed by the firſt Fever; and from a retention of the putrid and bilious fæces of the inteſtinal canal; which cannot but be very conſiderable, as undoubtedly part of the morbific matter, ſeparated by the glands of the mouth, fauces, &c. is ſwallowed, and a great deal more muſt be ſecreted by the glands of the guts, biliary ducts, &c. into the inteſtines. And here it may be proper to obſerve, that the danger of this diſtemper is to be chiefly eſtimated from the number and quality of puſtules in the head and throat. For Sydenham judiciouſly takes notice, that this diſeaſe is not to be eſteemed dangerous, becauſe the body is full of the Small-pox, but by reaſon of the number of them in the face.

face. For if that be very full, though there be few, and thoſe very diſtinct too in the reſt of the body, yet the ſick is in as much danger, as if every member was crouded with them; and, on the contrary, though the trunk and members are very full, if there be but few in the face, there is leſs danger. And what has been ſaid of their number may be likewiſe affirmed of the kind of them; for the face plainly indicates whether they are mild or otherwiſe. Sometimes a pleuriſy, coma, or delirium happens, ſometimes purple ſpots are ſcattered about between the puſtules, like ſo many little mortifications, which are almoſt always a fatal ſign: at other times bloody urine, and other hæmorrhages, which are as bad, and ſometimes there is a ſuppreſſion of urine. Doctor Sydenham, who was confeſſedly a moſt judicious obſerver of nature, declares, that the greateſt danger, in this confluent kind, is on the eleventh day, (the computation being made from the firſt ſeizure) but this is to be underſtood of the milder ſort. For, in the more crude, the danger is not over before the fourteenth, and ſtill in a more crude and worſe kind not until the ſeventeenth; ſome, though very few, have been known to die the twenty-firſt, or later.

The blood, taken from the ſick, in this kind of Small-pox, is generally much more inflamed and ſizy, than in the diſtinct kind; eſpecially

eſpecially in the two laſt ſtages of the diſeaſe.

It may not be improper juſt to obſerve, that this ſort of Small-pox likewiſe conſiſts of four different ſtates or periods.

The firſt, viz. the febrile ſtate, begins with ſome of the ſymptoms ſpecified, but in a more violent degree.

Secondly, The eruptive ſtate begins with the firſt appearance of any puſtules, which commonly happens on the ſecond or third day of this ſort, and continues till the fifth, ſixth, or ſeventh day.

Thirdly, The ſtate of maturation, or ſuppuration, begins when the cuticular eruptions are compleatly formed, viz. the fifth, ſixth, or ſeventh day.

Fourthly, The ſtate of declination, I reckon to begin on the eleventh or twelfth day (as the eruptions began ſooner or later) when the variolous matter in the face begins to grow dry and ſcab. But it muſt be remembered, that the puſtules in other parts of the external ſuperficies of the body go on filling with new matter, and ſuppurating for ſeveral days after this ſtate is begun.

The more benign the diſeaſe is, the ſooner all its periods (except the firſt) are compleated; and the more violent it is, the longer all its ſtages are, except the firſt.

The coherent Small-pox, being a middle ſort, between a diſtinct and a confluent, ſometimes runs into the one, and ſometimes

into the other, and ſo taketh its nature accordingly. The puſtules of this ſort are ſo numerous, and cloſely joined together, that ſeveral of them unite and flux one into another, and ſo form one very large pock; yet are not ſo depreſſed and flat, as the confluent pox are, but riſe and fill ſomething like the diſtinct kind. Sometimes they are attended with a ſalivation, and at other times not: and ſometimes with more of the ſymptoms peculiar to the confluent, than to the diſtinct, and è contra: for it is no more, than the greater or leſs number of puſtules, and degree of inflammation, which make them partake more of one ſort, than the other; for as theſe are, ſo muſt the ſymptom vary alſo.

During the ſtate of ſuppuration, a ſecondary Fever frequently ariſes about the ſixth, ſeventh, or eighth day after the eruption of the puſtules, in this coherent, as well as in the confluent, Small-pox.

Before we proceed to the medicinal province, it cannot be improper to enquire what rules are to be enjoined the ſick, and what regimen in point of diet ought to be obſerved.

In regard to the former of theſe articles, the ſeaſons of the year, as well as the ſtrength and age of the patient, are to be taken into an eſpecial conſideration. For one may with all imaginable ſafety do that in ſummer, which cannot be attempted without as much hazard

hazard in winter; and a perſon young, or robuſt, will go through without the leaſt inconvenience, what would ſoon demoliſh an infant, or the delicacy of a female conſtitution. But this at leaſt ought to be a general rule, to keep the patient in bed during the firſt days of the diſtemper, (though I know that Sydenham adviſes the ſick to be kept from their beds in the day-time, till the ſixth day, in order to abate the Fever and inflammation; but I could never find that the patient could bear being kept out of bed ſo long, unleſs the diſeaſe was very mild, and the puſtules few) taking care by proper means as well to guard againſt the inclemency of winter, as, by admitting the refreſhing air, to moderate the ſultry heats of ſummer.

One ought therefore to tread in the middle way, and treat the patient in ſuch a manner as neither to ſtifle him with heat and cloaths, nor obſtruct the eruption and perſpiration by cold. However, great care muſt be taken in general to procure a plentiful ſupply of pure freſh and moderate cooling air. For that which is hot and ſultry will cauſe a difficulty of breathing, check the ſecretion of urine, and increaſe the number of puſtules on the internal organs of the body; whence it becomes the ſource of inflammations, and towards the end of the diſeaſe, mortifications.

With regard to diet, it ought, in general, to be extremely light, diluting, and cooling; ſuch as barley-water, or water-gruel, and ſometimes a light milk porridge, &c. But as the food ſhould be accommodated to the ſtages of the diſtemper, the beſt courſe of diet, in the beginning, is that which is both laxative and diuretic. Theſe advantages are obtained by drinks made of preſerved fruits, and draughts of acidulated liquors: the beſt ingredients, in reſpect of the former, are figs, raiſins, damaſcene or french prunes, and tamarinds; and the latter intention is anſwered by ſmall beer acidulated with orange or lemon juice; thin wine-whey, or whey turned with apples, boiled in milk; pippin-water, lemonade, or orangeade; decoct. luſitanic. Fulleri; emulſions of barley-water and almonds; butter-milk and whey; rheniſh or ſmall french white wine plentifully diluted with water; cyder and water, or the like.

Dr. Huxham very ingeniouſly diſtinguiſhes three different kinds of Fever in the Small-pox; viz. ſometimes an high inflammatory, ſometimes a ſlow nervous, and at other times a malignant or petechial Fever, in which laſt the craſis of the blood becomes quite diſſolved, black and livid ſpots appear, hæmorrhages enſue, and the puſtules turn black, gangrenous, and often bloody ſoon after the eruption, and that too ſometimes when the pocks are very few and diſtinct. Here then

we

we find three different kinds of Fevers produced by one ſpecies of contagion; and we are obliged in the method of cure to have a regard to the particular Fever, as well as to the peculiar nature of the contagious diſeaſe. Nay, the contagion of the Small-pox, ſays he, doth not always bring on a Fever, at leaſt to any conſiderable degree, though it may the Small-pox. For many children, and even grown perſons, have had them in the natural way in ſo mild a manner, that they have had no perceptible Fever, nor ſcarce ailed any thing previous to or during the courſe of them. In the firſt caſe therefore, when the Small-pox is productive of, or is attended with, an high inflammatory Fever, you are many times obliged to have recourſe to repeated bleedings. But in the two latter caſes, when either a ſlow nervous, or a malignant petechial Fever accompanies the Small-pox, be ſure then to with-hold your lancet as you tender and value the life of your patient. Beſides, as the diſeaſe is different in different conſtitutions of perſons, and as different conſtitutions of the air and manner of living have different effects on the moſt healthy, much more on the ſick and weak, and of courſe on diſeaſes. For theſe, and many other reaſons, the promiſcuous and indiſcriminate uſe of bleeding, ſo commonly practiſed in all attacks of the Small-pox, can by no means be approved of.

By this we ſee how abſurd the general notion of either the hot, or cold regimen is in all kinds of the Small-pox indifferently. Sometimes Sydenham's method may be proper, ſometimes Morton's. In a word, the particular caſe requires a particular method, and the attending phyſician is to ſhew his judgment in adapting it rightly.

However, for the moſt part, unleſs a ſlow nervous, or malignant petechial Fever, old age, or weakneſs, &c. forbid venæſection, it is neceſſary firſt of all to take away ſome blood from the arm, and afterwards in the foot, becauſe bleeding in the foot has generally an admirable good effect, by making a very powerful revulſion from the head and breaſt, parts we ſhould endeavour to guard, as much as poſſible, againſt the violence of the diſeaſe; unleſs an inflammation in the viſcera, or other lower parts, which receive their blood veſſels from the deſcending aorta, ſhould indicate bleeding in the arm, or jugular veins, theſe being each of them revulſive from their oppoſite parts. And to forward this intention of diverting the variolous matter from the internal and vital to the ſurface and remote parts of the body, let the patient's feet and legs be bathed with or put into warm water, milk and water, or an emollient decoction, two or three times a day for half an hour, as warm as he can well bear it, before and at the time of eruption; applying cataplaſms of bread and milk, boiled

boiled turneps, or the like, to the feet after each time of bathing. And in order to make theſe methods now propoſed yet more effectual, let the patient have his lower parts kept warm, by covering them with more cloaths, whether he be in bed or up, and let them be gradually thinner towards his breaſt and upper parts. To this end likewiſe, his head ſhould never be kept too hot, but ſhould be ſhaved antecedently to the eruption, eſpecially where there is much hair. This not only keeps the head much cooler, and leſs liable to be over-run with puſtules, but alſo prevents many troubleſome accidents in the courſe of the diſeaſe.

If, notwithſtanding, the Fever continues to run high, and the eruption doth not regularly advance, Huxham adviſes not only bathing the legs and feet, but the arms and hands, nay and even the trunk of the body alſo up to the breaſt in warm milk and water. In this caſe likewiſe, ſinapiſms, or more acrid cataplaſms than thoſe beforementioned, may be applied to the ſoles of the feet, hams, and wriſts after each time of bathing. And as bathing is ſo effectual a method in relieving the patient in this deplorable diſtemper, by deriving the variolous matter from the vital to the more remote parts, it is ſomewhat to be wondered at, that it has not long ſince been introduced into practice here in England; ſince there can be no reaſonable objections againſt it. For

it cannot be attended with any manner of inconveniency, either by the patient's taking cold (which ſome fear) or otherwiſe; provided proper care be taken during the time of bathing.

After a competent evacuation by bleeding, it may be proper to adminiſter a gentle emetic; more eſpecially if ſickneſs, loathing, or a load at the ſtomach, &c. moleſt the patient. And as a vomit moſt commonly works by ſtool, after its operation upwards, it will diſcharge the body of its burthenſome load of excrements, which often are troubleſome to the ſick, when the diſeaſe is further advanced, eſpecially to adults, who are ſubject to be coſtive during the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. And probably ſome of the miaſms lodged there, and ſuch as may paſs by the inteſtinal glands from the circulating fluids, during the operation, may be diſcharged alſo. But if this doth not happen, an emollient laxative clyſter ſhould be given; and in many caſes a gentle, cooling cathartic of manna, cream of tartar, glauber's ſalt, or rhubarb is neceſſary; and even though a diarrhœa be urgent, a doſe or two of rhubarb ſhould be given.

The evening after the operation of the vomit, the following or the like draught may be taken going to reſt.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ſal. abſinth. ana gr.* xv. *ſucc. limon. aq. alex. ſimp. ana* ℥ ſs. *cin-*

cinnam. ſimp. ℥iij. *nucis moſch. ſyr. de mecon. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſtus.*

The next ſtep to be taken, is, to keep the Fever under in ſuch a moderate, equal, and regular manner, as to be enabled to throw off what is injurious to the body. It is neceſſary, therefore, jointly to reſtrain the inflammation of the blood, and aſſiſt the expulſion of the matter through the skin.

For the promoting both theſe purpoſes, Mead recommends the bezoardic powder and nitre, in the proportion of two parts of the former with one of the latter: though ſometimes theſe are mixed in equal quantities. An adult may take half a drachm of this powder three or four times a day; the doſe being leſſened for children, agreeably to their age. To this alſo, ſhould the heat of the blood be increaſed to a violent degree, muſt be added ſpirit of vitriol dropped in a ſuitable quantity into the patient's uſual drink. But ſhould vomitings, or a nauſea, be predominant, half an ounce of juice of lemon, mixed with a ſcruple of ſalt of wormwood, given in a draught, he ſays, will allay theſe ſymptoms.

For the ſake of the young preſcriber, I ſhall here add a few forms, in order to anſwer the above mentioned purpoſes;

℞ *Pulv. è chel. c. comp.* ℈j. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs.—*alex. ſp. cum aceto, aceti deſtillat. ana* ℥ij. *ſp. nitri dulc. gutt.* xv. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Chel. cancror. præp. gr.* xxv. *nitri puriſſim. gr.* xij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſch. ſyr. è ſucco limon. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. bezoardic. gr.* xxv. *nitri purificat. gr.* v. *m. f. pulvis ſextis horis ſumend. è cochl.* i. *julap. ſequent. ſuperbibend. cochlear.* iij.

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥vj. *alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyr. è ſucco limon. ana* ℥j. *m. f. julapium.*

I have, with good ſucceſs, ſometimes ordered the following moſt pleaſant forms, both for adults and children, who by no means could be perſuaded to take any other kind of medicine, proportionably leſſening the doſe for children, according to their age.

℞ *Aq. roſar.* ℥j. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥ij. *ſyr. violar.* ℥ſs. *ſp. vitriol. ten. gutt.* xij. *m. f. hauſt.*

℞ *Aq. puræ, roſar. ana* ℥vi. *nucis moſch.* ℥ij. *ſyr. violar.* ℥ſs. *ſp. vitriol. ten. gutt.* xv. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. font. roſar. ana* ℥iv. *nucis moſch.* ℥ſs. *ſyr. violarum* ℥ij. *ſp. vitriol. ten. q. ſ. ad levem aciditatem m. f. tinctura, cujus cap. cochl.*

cochl. iv. *magn. quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis.*

But as it is the nature, different degrees, and the tendency of the Fever, and its concomitant ſymptoms, which muſt indicate and direct us when we ſhould bleed, and to what quantity, and when we ſhould not; and when to adminiſter cooling medicines, &c. ſo alſo they muſt direct us when to give gentle, warm, cordial medicines. If therefore we find the pulſe and Fever too weak or languid, and inſufficient for the regular expulſion and filling of the puſtules, inſtead of the temperate and cooling method already preſcribed, we muſt aſſiſt nature, by having recourſe to ſuch temperately warm cordials, as are ſuitable to the age and conſtitution of the patient, and degree of the then preſent Fever; avoiding all volatile alcalious ſalts and ſpirits, as not only improper, but even very pernicious; becauſe they contribute to increaſe the putreſcent ſtate of the fluids, which from the nature and diſpoſition of the diſeaſe itſelf, are but too much tending that way already: and we likewiſe ſhould be cautious not to repeat theſe warm cordial medicines too often, for fear of raiſing the Fever beyond its proper bounds, which, in this diſtemper, it is naturally very liable and ſubject to.

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℥j. *croci gr.* iv. *camphor. gr.* ij. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. m. f. bolus ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumend. cum hauſtu ſequente.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyrup. papav. errat. ana* ℥ij. *ſp. lavend. c. gutt.* xxx. *ſp. nitri dulc. gutt.* xv. *m. f. hauſtus.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac.* ℥j. *caſtorei gr.* iij. *camphor. gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſchat. ſyr. ſimp. ana* ℥ij. *ſp. vitriol. ten. gutt.* viij. *m. f. hauſt. ſextis horis ſumendus.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp. roſar. ana* ℥iij. *nucis moſchat.* ℥iſs. *margarit. præp.* ℥j. *ſaccbar. albiſſim.* ℥iij. *m. f. julap. cujus cap. cochl.* iv. *bolorum et hauſtuum ſpatiis intermediis, ſi languor urgeat.*

During the uſe of theſe medicines, the patient ſhould take care to dilute well with proper liquids, ſuch as rheniſh, mountain or ſack-whey, and the like.

Medicines that procure ſleep, ſays Mead, are not to be uſed over haſtily; for all anodynes, except in exceſſive pains, obſtruct in ſome meaſure the ſeparation of the morbific matter from the blood; and moreover, if the violence of the Fever has raiſed a delirium, they generally make it worſe. Wherefore, it is not proper to have recourſe to them be-

before a compleat eruption of the puſtules, and then they may be adminiſtered with ſafety. The patient therefore, at this period, may very judiciouſly be enjoined to take every day towards evening either ſome thebaic tincture, or ſyrup of diacodium, eſpecially where there is youthful vigour in the caſe, or the patient be an adult; for opiates agree not ſo well with infants. And, where great inquietude, or an extraordinary reſtleſſneſs, prevails, one or other of the recited medicines may be repeated early the next morning; inaſmuch as the ſuppuration of the matter ſtagnating in the puſtules is promoted by reſt and ſleep. But the ſick is not to be indulged in the free uſe of theſe, when, towards the end of the diſeaſe, he is either oppreſſed by a laborious reſpiration, or in danger of being choaked from too great a viſcidity of the phlegm: yet when the puſtules are very numerous, we can do very little without them, eſpecially towards the ſtate of the diſeaſe, when they become exceeding painful; but then greater caution ſhould be uſed by giving them in ſmaller quantities, and joining with them ſperma ceti, gum ammoniac. oxymel ſcilliticum, &c. as hereafter. In the mean while, if, the belly being coſtive, which generally happens, the Fever ſhould ſtill ſubſiſt, a ſtool muſt be procured every other or at leaſt every third day, by a clyſter.

℞ *Confect. damocratis* ℈j. *camphor. gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimp. puleg. ſimp. ana* ℥vj. *alex. ſp. cum acet. aceti deſtillat. ana* ℥ij. *oxym. ſcillitic. ſyrup. croci ana* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. font. puleg. ſimpl cinnam. ſimpl. ana* ℥ſs. *aceti deſtill.* ℥ij. *aceti ſcillitic. ſyr. de mecon. ana* ℥j. *elix. paregor. (in pharm. domeſt. nov.)* ℥ſs. *ſyr. croci* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. ammoniac.* ℈iſs. *cinnamom. ſimp.* ℥iij. *cinnam. ſp. oxym. ſcillitic. ſyr. croci—è meconio, ana* ℥j. *elix. pareg. præſcript.* ℥ſs. *m. f. hauſt.*

℞ *Conſ. cynosbat.* ℥iij. *ſperm. ceti* ℥j. *ſyr. ſambuc. vel in ejus defectu, ſyr. pectoral. ol. amygdal. ana* ℥ij. *ſp. vitriol. ten. gutt.* xxx. *vel q. ſ. ad moderatam aciditatem m. f. linct. cujus cap. cochl.* i. *frequentèr, et quando tuſſis, vel phlegma urget, ſuperbibendo hauſtulum apozematis ſequentis.*

℞ *Decoct. pectoral. tènuiſſim.* ℈xij. *aq. cinnam. ſimp.* ℈ij. *vini crocei, ſyrup. ſcillitic. ana* ℈i. *m. f. apoz.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut.* ℥ij. *gum. ammoniac.* ℈j. *aq. alexet. ſimp.* ℈vj. *alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℈j. *nitri* ℥j. *m. ſumat cochl.* iij. *vel* iv. *quartis horis.*

℞

℞ *Decoct. pector. ten. vel aq. hordeat.* ℥viij. *syr. de moris* ℥ij. *sal. volat. ammoniac.* ℈j. *m. f. gargarism. quô sæpè colluat fauces tepidè.*

℞ *Decoct. commun. pro clyster.* ℥vj. *ol. olivar. syr. rosar. solutiv. ana* ℥j. *sal. gemm.* ℥j. *m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend.*

If this method is proper in the distinct Small-pox, it will be found more necessary in the confluent, which is attended with greater fear and danger.

The crystalline, or lymphatic pocks never maturate kindly, but the matter remains crude, and a mere watery ichor to the last, and in many places they run one into another, and form very large vesications; which at length breaking and corroding all around them, the patient is ulcerated all over, and appears like a flead rabbit. Therefore, while the thinner parts are made to transpire through the skin, the grosser ought to be drawn off through the urinary passages, by diuretics. To this purpose, Mead orders nitre three or four times a day, from a scruple to half a drachm in small wine, which is the only sort that agrees with this disease, till towards the end, and then the patient may be allowed a little canary, or any other soft or generous wine, to support his strength. While nitre is thus taken, it is proper to fling in between whiles warm cordial medicines, in order

order to promote the flux of matter into the puſtules; ſuch as pulv. contrayerv. c. myrrh, muſk, ſaffron, camphire, theriaca, mithridate, confectio cardiaca, &c. eſpecially where the ſkin and puſtules are pale, or lurid, the pulſe weak, the urine thin, watery and crude. Or proper diuretics, as nitre, ſal ſuccini, ſpirit. nitri dulcis, and the like, may be joined with the above cordial medicines, and given every ſix hours or oftener, waſhing them down with ſack-whey, decoct. rubicund. a temperate teſtaceous julep, ſuch a one as juſt before preſcribed, or a diſh of coffee now and then, with a little thin milk in it; which Huxham declares he has known, more than once, drank through the whole courſe of the Small-pox with no ill effect, nay with a very good one, as it manifeſtly quieted the tickling vexatious cough, cauſed by the ſharp thin rheum.

Beſides theſe, on the fifth or ſixth day of the eruption, bliſters are to be applied between the ſhoulders, and to the arms and legs. For which purpoſe the bliſtering epithem is moſt convenient, which by being ſoft, ſinks to the ſkin lying between the puſtules, and there ſticks faſt. By thus giving a copious vent to the acrid morbific humors, the Fever, which increaſes when there is no farther drain and derivation of humors to the ſkin, is timely prevented; and for the ſame reaſon, the large bladders, which the puſtules

puſtules cauſe by running together ſhould be opened with a lancet.

The medicines, that are proper in this caſe, may be compounded in the following, or ſome ſuch manner:

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr.* xxv. *ſal. ſuccin. gr.* v. *croci gr.* iij. *camphor. gr.* ij. *conf. alkerm. q. ſ. m. f. bolus.*

℞ *Mithridat. confect. cardiac. ana gr.* xv. *ſal. ſuccin. gr.* v. *camph. gr.* iij. *ſyr. croci q. ſ. f. bolus.*

℞ *Theriac. androm. confect. cardiac. ana gr.* xij. *myrrh. gr.* vj. *ſal. ſuccin. gr.* v. *camphor. gr.* iij. *ſyr. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. bol.*

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥ ij. *pulv. contrayerv. c.* ʒſs. *nitri puriſſimi gr.* xv. *vini crocei* ʒij. *elix. paregor. pondere,* ʒſs. *ſyrup. è mecon.* ʒiſs. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Confect. cardiac.* ʒj. *rad. contrayerv. pulv. moſchi ana gr.* v. *camphor. gr.* iij. *aq. alex. ſimp. roſar. ana* ℥j. *ſp. lavend. c. ſp. nitri dulcis ana* ʒſs. *ſyr. papav. errat.—è mecon. ana* ʒj. *tinct. thebaic. gut.* iiij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend.*

Huxham very judiciouſly obſerves, that a plentiful flow of urine very happily compenſates the deficiency of other evacuations: and if this happens when the ſalivation begins

to ceaſe, and the face ſubſides, it is always ſalutary; and, as it is ſo, it ſhould be promoted as much as poſſible, and the ſick ſhould be frequently prompted to diſcharge it, which is greatly facilitated by getting them up on their knees. For, whilſt lying in bed, they have many times neither inclination, nor power to make it; and yet immediately, on being lifted up, they ſhall render it in a large quantity.

It * often happens, that the thin, acrid, variolous matter takes a turn down the inteſtines, and frequently in a very violent manner. Innumerable inſtances have occurred in the Small-pox, where a critical diarrhœa hath ſaved the life of the patient. Nature even ſubſtitutes this diſcharge in children, for the ſalivation in adults. We ſhould be very careful therefore never to ſuppreſs it too haſtily; and even when it is profuſe, we ſhould not attempt it, till we have premiſed a doſe or two of rhubarb; and then indeed proper aſtringents, opiates, decoct. rubicund. decoct. ex elect. è ſcordio, tinct. roſar. clyſters of elect. è ſcordio, or theriaca, &c. ſuch as have been deſcribed in the chapter of Hectic Fevers, will anſwer the purpoſe. But in general we ſhould only moderate it, eſpecially at or after the ſtate, taking care however to ſupport the patient during the flux with a proper ſtrengthening, ſubaſtringent, diet.

* Vide Huxham.

The

The ſame author likewiſe recommends his alexipharmac tincture of the bark (already deſcribed at the end of the chapter on putrid malignant Fevers) as particularly ſerviceable in the lymphatic Pox; and directs it to be given ſoon after the compleat eruption, to promote, as much as poſſible, ſome degree of maturation: It is certain the bark commonly brings on a laudable digeſtion in gleety ulcers.* Morton gave the bark, not only in the decline, but during the maturation, of the Small-pox, if he found any remiſſion, with ſucceſs; and that too every third or fourth hour, to the quantity of a drachm.

The warty Small-pox is more dangerous than the cryſtalline, becauſe the matter of the diſeaſe, being too thick, can neither ſuppurate nor paſs off by urine. Wherefore it is neceſſary to be very attentive to the Fever, and to raiſe a ſweat likewiſe, in order to digeſt the morbid humours, by the cordial medicines above-mentioned: and in this caſe bliſters alſo ought to be applied.

The † bloody Small-pox requires peculiar attention. Now in this ſort, if there be any room for medicine, we muſt arm ourſelves with ſuch remedies, as by their ſtyptic property bind the blood as it were, and reſtrain it in ſuch a manner, that it cannot burſt even

* De variolis.
† Mead de variolis et morbillis.

the minuteſt artery. The moſt excellent of this kind are the Peruvian bark, alum, and ſtrong ſpirit (improperly called oil) of vitriol. Now, they are beſt uſed alternately in this manner. A drachm of the bark may be taken every ſix hours; and, at the expiration of three hours, a proper quantity of alum. This will prove a moſt effectual medicine, if it be ſo compounded, that three parts of alum be melted with one of that inſpiſſated juice, which very ridiculouſly is called dragon's blood. The maſs, when cold, muſt be reduced to a powder; a ſcruple of which, made into a bolus with conſerve of roſes, is ſufficient for a doſe. The moſt convenient manner of giving the ſtrong ſpirit (called oil) of vitriol, is in the tincture of roſes; five or ſix ſpoonfuls of which may be drank frequently between whiles. Beſides this, it ought to be continually dropped into the patient's common drink; eſpecially if livid, purple, or black ſpots appear interſperſed with or among the puſtules. This medicine will likewiſe be of great ſervice, not only in the bloody ſort, but even in all others, that are accompanied with petechial ſpots; bliſters in this caſe likewiſe are ſufficiently ſafe, when a delirium requires their application.

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. pulv.* ℥j. *aq. alex. ſimp. roſar. ana* ℥x. *ſyr. cydonior.* ℥ij. *ſp. vitriol. fort.*

fort. gutt. iiij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. extract. cort. peruv. mollis ana.* ℈j. *alum. rup. gr.* vj. *ſyr. cydon. q. ſ. f. bolus quartâ quâque horâ ſumend. (vel tertiâ ſi ventriculus ferat) ſuperbibend. coch.* iiij. *vel hauſtulum julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Tinct. roſar.* ℥xij. *aq. cinnam. ſimpl.* ℥iij. *ſyr. cydon.* ℥j. *m. f. julap.*

℞ *Sp. vitriol. ten.* ʒvij. *ſyr. papav. errat.* ʒj. *m. cap. in omni potu ad plenam aciditatem.*

In all kinds of this diſeaſe, it is proper towards the end, namely, on the ninth or tenth day from the eruption, to looſen the belly, becauſe a putrid Fever generally comes on about that time from the drying up of the puſtules, or, if there be no ſuppuration, a ſubſiding of the ſwelling of the inflamed ſkin, which Fever cannot be taken off with more ſafety by any other means. But then we muſt make uſe only of the milder purgatives, ſuch as the infuſion of ſena, with the addition of a little manna, or, eſpecially in children, manna alone.

But if the patient's body happens to be looſe, this remedy becomes leſs neceſſary, or may be poſtponed for ſome days. Alſo, when there is any purulent matter lurking under the withered ſkin of the puſtules, there is then no room for purgatives, but the body is to be ſupported by ſuitable diet,

till all the matter is diſcharged; a flux of which, Mead ſays, he has ſeen protracted beyond the twentieth day of the diſtemper, when the patient has notwithſtanding recovered.

At this time likewiſe it will be neceſſary to take away ſome blood, if the heat be too great, and the patient has ſtrength to bear it. Sydenham orders bleeding in the arm twenty-one days after the invaſion, and the next day gives a cathartic, which is to be repeated every other day three times more. Doctor Mead further adds, that no Fever whatſoever calls more for a total extermination of its reliques, than this diſtemper. Therefore blood, in caſe of ſtrength, the patient being now well recovered, ſays he, muſt be taken away, and the body kept open by purgatives, repeated at ſuitable intervals. Theſe things accompliſhed, the conſtitution is to be reſtored to its former ſtate by a courſe of milk, eſpecially that of aſſes, with proper diet, and the benefit of country air in ſome agreeable receſs.

I ſhall now beg leave for the ſake of young practitioners to tranſcribe from Dr. Huxham ſome general, but moſt excellent rules and obſervations, founded upon ſound judgment, reaſon, and experience, in order to obviate many of the accidents, and bad ſymptoms, that uſually happen at the ſtate, which is the moſt dangerous time of the diſtemper; ſubjoining

joining ſuch particular formulæ of my own, as may occaſionally be neceſſary.

The great difficulty and danger of this diſeaſe (ſays the ſame moſt judicious and learned author) chiefly comes on at the ſtate or turn of the pox (which happens much ſooner in ſome kinds than in others, the milder the pox, always the ſooner); for however eaſily matters may have proceeded till this time, we are now (viz. the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh day from the eruption) very often ſurprized with a very ſhocking change, and terrible ſymptoms. The ſwelling of the face ſinks at once, the ſalivation ſuddenly ceaſes, the puſtules grow flaccid, the interſtices pale, lurid, or aſh-coloured; a rigor comes on, a Fever ſucceeds, with great difficulty of breathing, faintneſs and ſickneſs; a perpetual anxiety, tremors, ſubſultus, delirium, &c. ſoon follow. Such a change is to be expected, if the puſtules break out very numerous the firſt, ſecond, or third day from the ſeizure; if after the compleat eruption they do not fill well, keep up round and properly pointed, but grow flat, and run abroad, or have a ſmall dimple, or black ſpeck in the middle; if they are not ſurrounded with a florid baſe, and look themſelves wan, or darkiſh coloured; if the urine withal hath continued, or grows pale, crude and thin, and the carotid and temporal arteries throb much, no ſmall danger is impending. Here then the phyſician muſt

in a more eſpecial manner watch his patient with the utmoſt diligence; for the affair of life and death is now to be tranſacted in a few hours; and, though no abſolute rules can be well laid down in a diſeaſe, that is attended with ſuch a great variety of accidents as the Small-pox; yet perhaps the following hints may not be altogether uſeleſs.

1ſt, If the ſwelling of the hands doth not regularly ſucceed the tumor of the face, and the ſwelling of the feet that of the hands, it is juſtly reckoned an ill ſymptom; for this is a regular and critical tranſlation of the morbid humors to thoſe parts, and commonly happens when the ſalivation begins to abate, and the face ſubſides. Where therefore circumſtances are threatening, I would adviſe the application of epiſpaſtics to the wriſts and ancles, a little before we expect the tumor of the reſpective parts ſhould come on; for theſe not only more certainly draw the humors there, but alſo give them vent: and I think the uſe of emollient cataplaſms, or fotus, to the parts, ſhould for ſome time precede the bliſters, as they would alſo tend to ſolicit theſe critical tumors. Baglivi * ſays, he ordered ſponges ſoaked in emollient decoctions with great ſucceſs. Sometimes indeed nature, of her own accord, throws the morbid matter on the extremities

* De variolis & morbillis.

with

with ſuch violence, as to create great inflammation, tumor, and moſt exquiſite pain; which nothing will ſo effectually relieve as emollient fomentations, by relaxing the parts, and opening the pores.

The foregoing method I recommended, ſays he, above twenty years ago, and have ſince practiſed it in abundance of inſtances with great advantage. The premature receſſion of critical tumors is always of very dangerous conſequence, witneſs even the common gout: inſomuch that we are many times obliged to fix it by acrid cataplaſms. In the above caſe bliſters not only attract, but diſcharge the morbific matter. I very frequently add cantharides to the cataplaſms; and I find it is now a practice with ſome very great phyſicians to apply bliſters to the ſoles of the feet, in caſes of danger.

2dly, If heat, head-ach, ſickneſs and load at ſtomach, great reſtleſſneſs, or ſtupor, come on about the ſixth or eighth day from the eruption, the body being coſtive, as moſt commonly it is; a plain clyſter of milk, ſugar, and ſalt, or that laſt preſcribed, ſeldom fails of giving immediate relief: and this is eſpecially neceſſary, when the ſick make frequent but vain efforts to ſtool; and this for the reaſons already given.

Indeed, I ſeldom ſuffer my patients, particularly young perſons, to grow ſo exceeding coſtive: for I generally order an emollient clyſter, if neceſſary, to be injected every

ſecond,

ſecond, third, or fourth day from the very beginning, till I enter on the uſe of gentle purgatives; which keeps the patient much cooler, and renders the uſe of anodynes much more ſafe and effectual: for very often they will have little or no effect, till the body is unloaded, or bring on a comatoſe diſpoſition.

And yet, 3dly, Anodynes are almoſt always proper, nay neceſſary, in the Small-pox, eſpecially at and towards the criſis: were it for nothing but to aſſuage the pain from the inflammation of the ſkin and puſtules, they would be required; for if one boil is attended with ſo much uneaſineſs, what will ten thouſand occaſion? However, the pain and ſoreneſs complained of is generally a good ſymptom. It is certainly a very bad one, when neither the ſkin nor puſtules inflame or grow painful; for it argues a great deficiency of the vis vitæ, want of a due circulation in the extream capillaries, and an univerſal torpor. Let me further add, that, towards the ſtate eſpecially, the opiates ſhould be 'given early in the evening, before the exacerbation comes on, and in larger doſes; and, if need be, oftener repeated. Diacodium here ſeldom proves ſufficient, unleſs in children. The doſe of the anodyne particularly ſhould be always increaſed the evening before we expect the criſis, in order to quiet the tumult, which generally comes on the enſuing night; for,

as

as Hippocrates * obſerves, the night before the criſis, in all Fevers, is moſt troubleſome. When the patient is very feveriſh and hot, I find it beſt to give the opiate with ſome acid, or out of a ſaline draught; but, when low and languid, with theriaca, or ſome alexipharmac.

In the firſt caſe therefore,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *aceti diſtillat. ſyr. è mecon. ana* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic. gutt.* x. *m. f. hauſtus.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *alex. ſpirituoſ. cum aceto* ℥iij. *nitri gr.* xv. *ſyr. è mecon.* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic. gutt.* x. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. font.* ℥iſs.—*alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyr. è mecon. ana* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic. ſp. vitriol. ten. ana gutt.* xij. *m. f. hauſt.*

℞ *Sal. abſinth. gr.* xv. *nitri puriſſim. gr.* v. *ſucc. limon. aq. alexet. ſimp. ana* ℥ſs.—*nucis moſch.* ℥ij. *ſyr. è mecon.* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic. gutt.* x. *m. f. hauſtus.*

But in the latter caſe, when the patient is low and languid, the following medicines may be given, taking care to keep the body open at the ſame time with an emollient clyſter, if occaſion requires.

---

* Aphoriſm 13. Sect. 11.

℞

℞ *Elect. è ſcordio* ℥ſs. *myrrhæ gr.* v. *aq. alexter. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto, (vel aq. nucis moſch.) ſyrup. de mecon. ana* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic. gutt.* x. *m. f. hauſt. horâ ſomni ſumend.—et ſextâ quâque horâ repetend. ſine tinct. thebaic. et ſubſtituendo ſyrup. pectoral.* ℥ſs. *loco ſyrup. de mecon.*

℞ *Tinct. roſar.* ℥viij. *cap. coch.* iij. *vel* iv. *ſubinde, paulatim deglutiendo.*

4thly, If at the approach of the ſecondary Fever the pulſe beats very quick, hard, and ſtrong, the carotid arteries throb greatly, the heat grows intenſe, the breathing very difficult, and an acute pain of the head, or more or leſs of a phrenzy comes on; you are to bleed immediately, or in a very ſhort time the caſe will be irrecoverable. It is obſervable, that the blood drawn, under ſuch circumſtances, is extreamly viſcid, and as buffy as in the higheſt pleuriſy: it is very evident, that it is in a very inflammatory ſtate, from the ophthalmies, quinſies, peripneumonies, rheumatiſms, and external inflammations, which commonly ſucceed.

But 5thly, If, on the contrary, the pulſe flags, the patient faints, the puſtules and the interſtices grow pale, ſhrivelled and ſunk, or livid, the extremities coldiſh or clammy; you can ſcarce give too warm medicines, drinks, &c. nor apply too many bliſters: I have ſeen very large quantities of warm wine

wine given under ſuch circumſtances, with ſurprizing ſucceſs.

6thly, About the cloſe of the third ſtadium of the Small-pox, the ſalivation commonly abates much, and the matter very often grows ſo exceeding thick and glutinous, that it is ſpit off with the utmoſt difficulty, and threatens ſuffocation every minute almoſt, unleſs perpetually deterged by proper gargles, ſyringing, &c.—I know no better, continues Huxham, in this caſe than cyder and honey, or vinegar, water, and honey, or oxymel ſcillicitum, with a little nitre or crude ſal ammoniac. Muſtard alſo may be boiled with advantage in the gargles, when a ſtronger ſtimulant is wanting. The vegetable acids are much more ſaponaceous and abſterſive than ſpirit of vitriol, though more commonly uſed. Many times all theſe are ineffectual, and nothing but an actual vomit will relieve; Sydenham vomited in this caſe with vinum benedictum to ℥iſs.—We have much milder, but equally efficacious; nay, oxymel ſcillicitum frequently given many times ſucceeds, by gently puking, and eaſing both expectoration and reſpiration. Beſides, it hath the further advantage of promoting urine and ſtool, which are very often deficient at this time of the diſeaſe; but, when the caſe is urgent, it ſhould be quickened by a decoction, or infuſion of ipecacoanha. I have had honeſty and reſolution enough, ſays he, to put this in practice ſeveral times, where this

this was the derniere reſſource, and thereby have ſometimes evidently ſnatched my patient from the jaws of death, though at the riſque of my own reputation; but truly ſometimes alſo I have loſt both. But I ſhall ever be of Celſus's opinion, to try a doubtful remedy rather than none. It is not very uncommon to find the tongue and fauces covered with a vaſtly thick, adheſive, whitiſh, or brown pellicle, ſo that they look as if they had been parboiled; and the œſophagus and aſpera arteria are commonly in the ſame condition: this neither vomit, gargle, nor aught elſe will remove, and is a very bad ſymptom, as it ſhews there is no manner of ſecretion through the glands of the parts.

Beſides the above-mentioned gargles, and one already preſcribed in this chapter, I ſhall put down two more very uſeful ones in this diſtemper, viz.

℞ *Decoct. pectoral.* ℥xiv. *ſyrup. de moris* ℥iſs. *ſal. nitri* ℥j. *m. f. gargariſma frequenter uſurpandum.*

℞ *Decoct. pectoral.* ℥xiv. *ſyr. de moris, oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. gargariſm. quo tepefacto colluantur os et fauces frequenter.*

The great tenacity of the mucus of the mouth, fauces, &c. many times ariſes from want of drinking freely, through the courſe of the diſtemper.—But this is abſolutely neceſſary

ceſſary to dilute the blood, ſupport the ſalivation, fill the puſtules, waſh off the morbid acrid ſalts, and ſupply the veſſels with more wholeſome fluids: the very aliment in this diſeaſe ſhould be, nay muſt be, chiefly liquid; as ſolids, for the moſt part, can be neither reliſhed, nor ſwallowed. In the black confluent Small-pox, you muſt drink, or die.—Thin acidulated whey, decoct. luſitan. gruel, or water with rheniſh or ſmall white-wine, cyder and water, or the like, are exceeding proper; and if either petechiæ, or hæmorrhages appear, tincture of roſes, or claret and water well acidulated.

But 7thly, When the incruſtation is perfectly formed, and the ſalivation abates, we muſt ſtudy to promote ſome other evacuations; for nothing now is to be further thrown off on the external habit, little or nothing now can tranſpire through the cruſty, ſcaly, ſkin, which invelopes the body like a coat of mail, or rather, in its conſequences, like the poiſonous ſhirt of Hercules: for it not only vaſtly hinders perſpiration, but alſo confines the pus and ſanies, which grow every hour more and more putrid, and, being continually reſorbed into the blood, bring on, feed, and augment the ſecondary Fever.

If we can keep up the ſalivation, and promote a due flow of well-concocted urine, at this period, things go on tolerably well; but, very often, they both greatly fail all on a ſudden, and the patient falls into the utmoſt

utmoſt danger.—Here all endeavours ſhould be uſed to renew theſe evacuations; more bliſters ſhould be forthwith laid on, and a laxative emollient clyſter immediately injected: expectorating mixtures likewiſe of oyxmel ſcilliticum, lac ammoniac. &c. ſhould be frequently uſed, ſuch as have already been directed in this chapter, or the following.

℞ *Rob ſambuc.* ℥j. *ſyr. pectoral. ol. amygdal. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. linctus cujus cap. cochl.* i. *ampl. frequenter, et urgente phlegmate, paulatim deglutiendo ſuperbibend. hauſtulum decoct. pect. ten. vel infuſ. ſem. lini tepidè.*

℞ *Gumm. ammoniac.* ℥ij. *ſperm. ceti ſolut.* ℥j. *aq. puleg. ſimp.* ℥iiij. *cinnamom. ſimpl. oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥ij. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥ij. *m. cap. cochl.* ij. *ſextis horis vel ſæpius, ſi phlegma aut ſpirandi difficultas poſtulaverit.*

Moreover, it is of no ſmall advantage at this time of the diſeaſe to ſhift the linnen of the ſick, which is now grown exceeding foul, ſtiff and ſtinking, and becomes vaſtly uneaſy to them: beſides, it very much pollutes the air of the chamber, and renders it ſo very unfit for reſpiration, that even the moſt healthy can ſcarce bear it; nay it not only hurts the breathing, but the miaſmata of this poiſonous mephites are continually paſſing into the blood again through the vaſa inhalantia, lungs, &c. and further corrupt

rupt the blood. It is ſurpriſing to find how greatly the ſick are refreſhed on changing the air of the room, by prudently opening the windows and doors, and removing the ſtinking linnen, &c. They have new life, as they frequently and properly expreſs it; for freſh air is the breath of life. It is certainly of the higheſt conſequence to confine ſuch putrid air, and the ſick in it. Whatever may be pretended, there is no manner of danger in ſhifting the ſick, provided it be carefully done into very dry warm linnen; but it is a ſilly notion to have the ſhirt, or ſhift, worn by another perſon for twelve or twenty-four hours before it is put on the ſick perſon.—Can it not be made fully dry and warm without ſo doing? will not the perſpiration, or ſweat, of the moſt healthy dirt and damp it.

But of this enough: I return to the affair of evacuation, and ſhall conclude this head with ſome obſervations on purging in the ſecondary Fever of the Small-pox.

When the ſalivation proceeds regularly, the puſtules keep up and maturate kindly, the ſwellings of the face, hands, and feet come on in due ſeaſon, and the patients ſleep quietly, and breathe freely; all things are well, and nature is moſt effectually doing her own work, and ſhould be properly ſupported in it, but never diſturbed.—Here I even abſtain from clyſters, though the patient may have been coſtive for ſeveral days

together, till after the compleat incruſtation; and then they are proper to prepare for the ſucceeding purges, which without all doubt are then neceſſary.

But it very often, nay almoſt always, happens in the coherent and confluent Pox, at, or before, this period, that more or leſs of a ſecondary Fever comes on; partly from the reſorption of the matter of the external and internal puſtules, partly from the ſuppreſſed perſpiration, and partly from the putrid colluvies of the inteſtinal canal; which cannot but be very conſiderable, as undoubtedly part of the morbific matter, ſeparated by the glands of the mouth, fauces, &c. is ſwallowed, and a great deal more muſt be ſecreted by the glands of the guts, biliary ducts, &c. into the inteſtines: for, as vaſtly leſs than uſual now paſſes off through the ſkin, a much greater quantity of humors muſt fall on the bowels; it being a well known maxim, that the leſſening of one evacuation is the increaſe of another, and alſo that there is a peculiar conſent between the ſkin and the guts: to all this likewiſe is added the purulent matter of the variolous puſtules, that may happen to be in the ſtomach and inteſtines. So that there cannot but be a great lodgment of very putrid matter in the firſt paſſages, which grows the more and more virulent, the longer it continues there, and is perpetually paſſing again into the blood, through the abſorbing veſſels

veſſels of the guts, and becomes a fuel to the Fever which nature endeavours even this way, partly at leaſt, to throw off.—Should it remain there then, or ſhould it be carried off? The anſwer is obvious. Nature of her own accord commonly attempts it with the greateſt advantage in adults, and almoſt always in children, to whom a diarrhœa is a kind of ſuccedaneum to the ſalivation of elder perſons.—Is not this then a ſufficient indication how to relieve her at ſuch a juncture? And, in truth, what horribly fœtid, putrid, large ſtools do we obſerve in this diſtemper, on the uſe of a clyſter, and more eſpecially after a purgative, I mean at the ſtate, or in the declination? Nay this maſs of corruption lying long in the guts, and growing daily more putrid, becomes at laſt ſo extreamly acrid as to corrode them; at leaſt ſo greatly irritates them, as to bring on that very diarrhœa, or dyſentery, which ſome ſo vainly fear will ariſe from a gentle cathartic.

But further, if nature, neither by her own effort, nor the help of art, is capable of keeping the morbific humors from falling on the more vital parts, but, from an unfortunate tranſlation of it, is like to ſink under its weight; as upon a ſudden retroceſſion of the tumor of the face and hands, a premature ſuppreſſion of the ſalivation, or the like; doth it not ſeem neceſſary to carry off the offending matter by ſome other out-

let, as particularly by the guts, which are much more eaſily and certainly ſolicited to a diſcharge than the pores of the ſkin, the urinary paſſages, or the ſalivary ducts?—Indeed when the ſalivation of courſe ceaſes, in my opinion, it ſeems proper to promote ſome other evacuation in its room; and if we uſe a clyſter, or a gentle purgative, we may readily reſtrain too great a diſcharge by an opiate.

It hath been and may be objected to this practice, that it tends to draw the noxious humors from the external habit to the vitals. —But to this I anſwer, that purging is more eſpecially pleaded for, when the incruſtation is formed, and the morbid matter concocted, at leaſt as much as ever it will be (for a due concoction, or maturation, is never to be expected in the lymphatic kind;) that it is particularly contended for, when an unfavourable metaſtaſis of the morbid matter hath already happened, and cannot well and readily be removed by other means; that this is ſubſtituted in the place of a ſuppreſſed critical evacuation, and that nature attempts, nay, ultimately requires, a diſcharge this way; that there is no other method of diſlodging the putrid colluvies in the inteſtines, that feeds the ſecondary Fever, but this; and that whenever there is a great quantity of foul corrupt matter in the firſt paſſages, of what kind ſoever, there is a conſequent Fever; witneſs verminous, crapulary, bilious Fevers, which

which cannot be carried off but by purging and vomiting; laſtly, that every one allows the abſolute neceſſity of purging at the cloſe of the Small-pox, otherwiſe boils, indurated glands, foul ulcers, carious bones, rotten lungs, or a conſuming Hectic, certainly ſucceed.

But when I recommend purging in the ſecondary Fever of the Small-pox, I would always adviſe to begin with the moſt lenient cool cathartics: The draſtic, ſcammoniate, aloetic purges are certainly highly improper till the Fever greatly abates; then indeed ſome ſtronger purgatives (to which I always join ſome calomel) ſhould be uſed. The imprudent uſe of ſtrong hot purges, at the beginning, the not giving a proper anodyne after the purges, and the want of duly ſupporting the ſick during the operation, have, I am perſuaded, been frequently attended with ill conſequences; but am very ſure, that purging in the ſecondary Fever, in the manner I have adviſed, is of great ſervice, and I have ſeen very many inſtances of its great ſucceſs.

Hillary juſtly takes notice, that in all acute diſeaſes, and eſpecially the Small-pox, we muſt all along carefully obſerve the patient's pulſe, urine, and manner of breathing: the beſt pulſe in a ſtate of health, is a ſtrong, full, equal, and ſlow pulſe; therefore, the nearer it approaches to theſe, the better, and vice verſa.

The patient's urine in this diſeaſe, as well as in all exanthematous Fevers, generally depoſites a ſediment from the beginning to the end of the diſeaſe. A high-coloured inflamed urine, without a ſediment, or with a ſuſpenſion after the ſediment, is a bad omen: and a clear pale urine, when the Fever is very high, or the patient delirious, is worſe (except in ſome hyſteric, and hypochondriac people).

The manner of breathing ſhould not be quick, but free, eaſy, and unmoleſted.

As there may probably be ſeveral perſons who do not altogether approve of the practice of inoculating the Small-pox, it may not perhaps be improper to communicate in this place a ſhort, eaſy, and ſucceſsful method of preparing the body for a mild reception of that diſtemper in lieu of inoculation.

Whenever, therefore, the Small-pox are predominant either in town or country, let ſuch, as have never gone through this diſeaſe, bath their bodies, before they have received any infection, all over in a tub or any other convenient veſſel of warm water, and which may be occaſionally repeated. After bathing, if the perſon is ſtrong and vigorous, or of a plethoric habit of body, bleeding may be neceſſary; and if the ſtomach at the ſame time ſhould be loaded with phlegm, bile, or food unſeaſonably taken, a gentle vomit may ſucceed bleeding; but if neither plethora, foul ſtomach, &c. indicate theſe evacuations, they

they may both be omitted, or deferred, till we ſee whether they are required after the infection, or not. Theſe being occaſionally performed or omitted, it will be highly neceſſary to exhibit two, three, or four doſes of proper cooling phyſic, at ſuitable diſtances after each other. The perſon, thus properly prepared, ſhould frequently enter into the room of the infected perſon, and be more particularly about his bed with the curtains open to him, before, about, and after the time of maturation, till he is ſeized with the diſtemper: and during the whole time of preparation, till he takes the diſeaſe, let him abſtain from all heating and high-ſeaſoned meats, vinous and ſpirituous liquors, and let his diet be ſparing, thin, cooling, and diluting; ſuch as gruel, panado, pudding, roaſted apples and bread, milk and water, butter-milk, whey, lemonade, orangeade, and the like; and ſometimes ſmall broths, a little light meat, and cooling ſallads, &c. Let his mind alſo be kept chearful and eaſy, and the uſe of the reſt of the non-naturals as regular as poſſible; and eſpecially let him avoid all violent exerciſe, and anxiety of mind, as fear, grief, intenſe thought or ſtudy, and the like, as much as poſſible.

By this cooling regimen, and purging, the crude humors will be carried off, and the blood and other juices of the body will be kept cool, and leſs ſubject to be heated and inflamed; and conſequently the ſucceeding

diſeaſe, and all its ſymptoms, more mild and favourable. Sydenham obſerves (even without the method here propoſed) that repeated purging, before the blood is infected, moſt commonly renders the ſucceeding Small-pox diſtinct and favourable. " Sæpenumero " (ſays he) obſervaverim reiteratim catharſin, " ſanguine nondum inquinato, ſubſequentes " variolas laudabiles et diſtinctas ut pluri- " mum reddidiſſe." Therefore when the purgatives are of the cooling kind, and aſſiſted by this cooling regimen, and the other directions as above-mentioned, they muſt be much more effectual, which experience alſo confirms.

But if the perſon thus prepared, when the Small-pox is very epidemical, and in his neighbourhood, ſhould not happen to catch the diſtemper, (which is ſometimes likewiſe the caſe of inoculation) yet the gentle purging, and cool temperate manner of living, &c. here preſcribed, and though continued for ſome time, will be ſo far from being hurtful, that, on the contrary, it cannot fail of being ſerviceable to the conſtitution; and, therefore, the trouble of repeating this method, when the diſeaſe is near him again, is ſo trifling, as deſerves not to be mentioned in compariſon of the danger that may poſſibly happen in receiving this diſtemper, when unprepared to attack ſuch a fierce and cruel enemy. And in truth, this or ſome ſuch like method of preparing the body to receive the diſeaſe, is the

the chief (if not ſole) advantage, which the practice of inoculation has above that of having it by infection in the uſual and common natural way.

N. B. Children are to be treated in the ſame manner, with ſome little alterations made in point of diet, proportionably to their age.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Meaſles.

THE Meaſles is an eruptive catarrhal Fever, generally epidemic, having a great affinity with the Small-pox, and never ſeizes any more than once. This diſeaſe conſiſts of three different ſtates, or periods, viz. The time of fermentation, or the febrile ſtate; 2dly, the eruptive ſtate; 3dly, the ſtate of declination, or drying; for they are not ſubject to ſuppuration.

The hiſtory of this diſeaſe, according to the progreſs it generally makes with us, is moſt accurately deſcribed by our countryman, Sydenham; who affirms, it is a Fever, which both in its nature, and the method of its cure, is ſufficiently connected with the Small-pox; that is to ſay, is attended with a very great inflammation, and protruſion of puſtules, peculiar

peculiar to itſelf, through the ſkin; which inflammation not only lays hold of the exterior but the interior parts alſo of the body, particularly the lungs, the conſequence of which is a cough, and ſhortneſs of breath.

Fuller declares, that to go about to alter the deſcription Doctor Sydenham hath drawn up of this diſtemper, would be the ſame thing as attempting to alter one of Phidias's ſtatues.

I therefore, ſays he, judge it a wiſer and better courſe to tranſlate him, than thruſt in a worſe account of my own; which tranſlation I ſhall give exactly in his own words.

About the beginning of January, 1670. (for they uſe to enter early in the year) the Meaſles came in, and daily increaſed till the vernal equinox; then having attained their height, they decreaſed by the ſame degrees, and in June following went quite off.

This being the moſt perfectly regular ſort that ever I ſaw, I will deſcribe exactly as I obſerved them.

They began and ended at the times aforeſaid, ſeized chiefly on children; but ſpared none in any houſe they entered into.

The firſt day, they open the tragedy with ſhivering, and an inequality of heat and cold ſucceſſively chaſing each other.

The ſecond day, there is a perfect Fever, with great illneſs, thirſt, loſs of appetite, whiteneſs (but not dryneſs) of the tongue, a little cough, heavineſs of the head and eyes, with

with a perpetual drowſineſs; for the moſt part a humor diſtills from the eyes and noſe.

And this effuſion of tears into the eyes is a moſt certain ſign of the Meaſles coming.

To which we may add this other, no leſs certain, that though this diſtemper moſt commonly ſheweth itſelf in the face in ſmall roughiſh eruptions, yet in the breaſt it appeareth in red broad ſpots, that are quite flat, and riſe not above the ſuperficies of the ſkin.

The ſick ſneezeth, as though he had caught cold; his eye-lids (juſt before eruption) ſwell; he vomits often; or has a diarrhœa with green ſtools (which happens moſtly to ſuch as are upon dentition:) children are more froward than they uſe to be.

The ſymptoms uſually increaſe till the fourth day; and then (yet ſometimes they ſtay till the fifth) ſmall red ſpots, like flea-bites, begin to come out upon the forehead and reſt of the face; which, being grown in number and magnitude, flow together, and branch out upon the face in pretty large and variouſly figured ſpots.

Theſe ſpots conſiſt of very little red papulæ, thick ſet together, and ſomewhat raiſed above the plain of the ſkin, whoſe protuberance may be felt, but not ſo eaſily ſeen.

Next to the face, which they poſſeſs themſelves of before any other part, they invade, by degrees, the belly, thighs, and legs; but they affect the trunk and limbs with redneſs only, and no ſenſible roughneſs.

The

The ſymptoms abate not upon the breaking out of the Meaſles, as they do in the Small-pox (yet I never obſerved vomiting after eruption) but the Fever and cough increaſe; and as to the difficulty of breathing, weakneſs of the eyes and defluxions, loſs of appetite, &c. they remain as before.

The ſixth day, or thereabouts, the papulæ dying, and the cuticula breaking, a roughiſh ſcurfineſs comes upon the forehead and face; though at the ſame time, the ſpots on the reſt of the body continue very broad, and exceeding red.

About the eighth day the ſpots of the face vaniſh, and on the reſt of the body they are ſcarce to be diſcerned.

The ninth day they are all quite gone; the face and limbs, and ſometimes the whole body appearing as though powdered with meal, by means of particles of the tattered cuticula ſticking up roughiſh; which, upon the diſeaſe's going quite off, ſevers into ſmall fragments, and afterwards ſcurfeth away like little ſcales.

Thus the Meaſles vaniſh about the eighth day; at which time the common people (being let into a miſtake by counting upon the time the Small-pox uſeth to continue) are wont to ſay, they are gone in again; although, in truth, they have finiſhed the whole courſe which nature deſigned. And they imagine, the ſymptoms, that ariſe upon their going off, are

are cauſed by the ſtriking in of the Meaſles ſooner than they ought.

For we are to obſerve, that at this time the Fever and difficulty of breathing are increaſed, and the cough grown ſo cruelly troubleſome, as to hinder ſleep day and night.

Such children, eſpecially, as have been kept too hot, and have taken hot medicines, to drive or keep out the Meaſles, are, upon the going off of the diſtemper, moſt liable to theſe miſchiefs; whence they are thrown into a Peripneumony, which deſtroys more than even the Small-pox, or any other ſymptom belonging to the diſeaſe: and yet if the Meaſles be but ſkilfully treated, they are of themſelves not dangerous.

Sometimes a diarrhœa goes along with the Meaſles, ſometimes followeth, and continueth many weeks after the diſeaſe, and all its other ſymptoms are gone, not without imminent danger, by reaſon of continual waſting of ſpirits and ſtrength.

Sometimes, after a very hot regimen, the ſpots look firſt livid, and after black: but this happens to grown perſons only. And the caſe is then deſperate, unleſs there can be preſent relief obtained by bleeding, or a more temperate regimen.

Another more irregular ſort of Meaſles he obſerved in the year 1674 and 1675. And ſaith,

In January 1674, there began a ſpecies of Meaſles different from the aforeſaid, and raged

raged as epidemically as that, but was not ſo regular, and obſerved not ſo conſtant a type.

For they brake out ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later; whereas the others brake out upon the fourth day preciſely.

Furthermore, they appeared firſt on their ſhoulders, and other parts of the trunk; whereas the aforeſaid were ſeen firſt in the face, and then afterwards in the other parts, by degrees.

Neither in this ſort, unleſs very rarely, did the ſkin, upon the departure of the Meaſles, ſcale off like bran; which was as certainly ſeen after the others, as uſeth to be after a Scarlet Fever.

Laſtly, more died of theſe when ill treated, than of the former ſort: for the Fever, and ſhortneſs of breath which uſually comes when the Meaſles go off, were far more vehement, and more nearly repreſented a Peripneumony.

Yet notwithſtanding this irregularity, as to the related ſymptoms, they agreed with the other in all the moſt material things.

And they increaſed to the vernal equinox, then decreaſed again, and about the ſummer ſolſtice quite vaniſhed.

In regard to the curative part, Mead obſerves, that as this peſtilential diſeaſe borders on the Small-pox, it does not demand a very different treatment from that laid down in the ſame. We muſt bleed therefore, on the firſt ſymp-

ſymptoms of this illneſs, in proportion to the age and ſtrength, and that, if poſſible, before any eruption; though, in caſe the puſtules appear, we muſt ſtill bleed. For the greateſt danger is an inflammation of the lungs, which cannot be prevented too ſoon. For which reaſon, on an increaſe of the Fever, though bleeding was enjoined at the beginning of the diſtemper, it is neceſſary to repeat it. Laſtly, when the diſeaſe is going off, and there is no farther protruſion of matter to the ſkin, and the ſcales are falling off, this evacuation muſt by no means be omitted; in order to prevent a flux of humors from falling on the breaſt or inteſtines, and the patient from becoming hectical and conſumptive.

The diet ought to be of the ſame kind, as that enjoined in the Small-pox; ſo that the belly be kept rather looſe than bound, during the whole courſe of the ſickneſs.

As to the remedies, to theſe cooling ones, which are preſcribed in the Small-pox, muſt be added ſuch as eaſe the cough, and promote expectoration; namely, oily linctus, and pectoral decoction, which, with the addition of a little nitre, is to be frequently drank from the beginning to the end of the diſorder.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp.* ℈j. *nitri puriſſimi gr.* v. *ſyr. pectoral. q. ſ. f. bolus, quintis*

tis vel ſextis horis ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochl. iiij. mixturæ ſequentis.

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut.* ʒij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iv. *puleg. ſimp.* ℥ij. *nucis moſchat. ſyrup. pectoral. ana* ʒj. *f. mixt.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſol.* ʒj. *pulv. è chel. c. comp. gr.* xv. *ſal. nitri gr.* v. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ʒx. *cinnam. ſimp.* ʒiij. *nucis moſch. oxym. ſcillitic. ſyr. pect. ana* ʒj. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumendus.*

℞ *Herb. capill. Ven. heder. terr. ſiccat. rad. liquirit. ana* ʒj. *paſſul. ſolis exacinat.* ℥ſs. *infunde per horæ quadrantem in aquæ bullient.* ℔j. *vel q. ſ. & cola.*

℞ *Colaturæ hujus, vel aq. hordeat. ten.* ℥xiv. *aq. nucis moſchat. ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥j. *nitri purificat.* ʒj. *m. cap.* ℥iv. *bolorum vel hauſtuum ſpatiis intermediis.*

℞ *Conſ. cynoſbat.* ʒiij. *ſp. ceti* ʒj. *ſyr. pect. ol. amygd. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. linct. cujus cap. cochl.* j. *ſubindè et urgente tuſſi, ſuperbibend. hauſtulum decoct. pectoral. vel aq. hordeat. ten.*

If the patient is bound in his body, an ounce of manna may be added to the infuſion inſtead of the pectoral ſyrup, and ſolutive ſyrup of roſes or violets may be ſubſtituted for the pectoral ſyrup in the linctus.

Mead

Mead is likewiſe of opinion, that even Sydenham was not cautious enough, in giving diacodium on the firſt days of this malady; becauſe all opiates thicken the humors, render the breath ſhorter, and obſtruct or retard the eruption of the puſtules. Therefore during the increaſe of the diſtemper, they are to be uſed very ſparingly; though, on its declenſion, their exhibition is altogether proper and judicious. For when from an acrimonious phlegm infeſting the lungs, a cough threatens a Hectic Fever and Conſumption, we muſt recur to anodynes to allay the irritation. In the mean time, gentle cathartics are to be given at due intervals. Milk too, eſpecially that of aſſes, is to be drank. Change of air is likewiſe extremely neceſſary; and laſtly, as far as the patient's weak condition will allow of it, ſuitable exerciſe either on horſeback, or in a coach, is to be daily enjoined.

CHAP. X.

Of the Scarlet Fever.

THIS is a kind of Fever, wherein the patient is all over as red as ſcarlet from the beginning, whence it has its name; cauſing the body to look as though it was

tinged with deep red wine, without diſtinction of ſpots, or void interſtices.

Sydenham ſays, the Scarlet Fever, though it may happen at any time, yet moſt commonly comes at the latter end of ſummer; at which time it ſeizes whole families, but eſpecially children. It begins with coldneſs and ſhivering, as in other Fevers, without any violent ſickneſs. Afterwards the ſkin is covered with red ſpots, which are larger, more florid, and not ſo uniform as the meaſles. They continue two or three days, and then diſappear; then the cuticle falls off, and leaves behind it a ſort of mealy ſcales, ſcattered over the body, and theſe ſcales come and go two or three times ſucceſſively.

Morton ſays, the Scarlet Fever does not differ from the meaſles, except it be in the manner of the efflorescence only, inſomuch as that it may not improperly be called the confluent meaſles. It requires the ſame regimen and method of cure. The efflorescence in the meaſles makes its appearance in different figures and ſhapes, as in ſquares, oblongs, and multangular figures, from whence the ſkin is diverſely variegated: whereas, in the Scarlet Fever, the cuticle is ſpread all over with one continued inflammation and redneſs.

Sydenham reckons this diſeaſe to be nothing elſe than a moderate effervescence of the blood, occaſioned by the heat of the foregoing ſummer, or ſome other way; and there-

therefore, leſt nature ſhould be hindered, or diſturbed in doing her proper work, he forbears both bleeding and the uſe of clyſters on the one hand, as well as the unſeaſonable uſe of cordials on the other. Upon the whole, he thinks it is ſufficient, that the patient abſtains from fleſh, all hot cordials and ſpirituous liquors, and that he keeps always within, but not always in bed. But when the ſcales are quite gone off, and the ſymptoms ceaſed, he then thinks it proper to purge the ſick with ſome gentle medicine that is agreeable to his age and ſtrength; and by this ſimple and plain natural method, this name of a diſeaſe, for it is ſcarce any thing more, may be eaſily and ſafely removed. But it ſometimes happens, that in the beginning of this diſeaſe, children and young perſons are ſeized with epileptic convulſions, or a coma. In this caſe, a large bliſter ſhould be applied to the neck, and a paregoric of diacodium muſt be preſently given, and likewiſe repeated every night till the patient recovers. At the ſame time alſo, he ſhould be ordered to uſe, for his common drink, milk boiled with three times the quantity of water, and muſt be ſure to avoid eating fleſh meats of what kind ſoever.

CHAP. XI.

Of an Eryſipelatoſe Fever.

AN Eryſipelas is the ſecond of the general tumors in Surgery, taken notice of by the ancients, deducible from choler, as the phlegmon from blood, according to their ſentiments: but Turner more properly chooſes to call it the offspring of a bilious ſerum, (pure bile, producing rather a jaundice than an eryſipelas) diffuſed from the capillary arteries to the ſurface of the ſkin; and accordingly defines it a preternatural affection or painful ſwelling of the ſkin, taking riſe from a bilious efferveſcence of the blood, of a yellowiſh red, but not ſo intenſely as the phlegmon, attended with ſome pricking and burning heat, receding upon preſſure, and preſently again returning, accompanied alſo with a feveriſh indiſpoſition, and light ſhivering, though ſometimes unobſerved at the time of its breaking forth on the ſkin, of which feveriſh ferment it is very commonly the critical production: nature taking this way by the bilious efferveſcence, to free herſelf of ſome inteſtine enemy, throwing him out by the miliary glandules thereof; as, in the phlegmon, other morbid particles are diſcharged upon the interſtices of the muſcles, or other fleſhy parts. It differs alſo,

as

as already obſerved, from the phlegmon or common inflammation in its yellower colour, greater heat and pricking, with leſs of tumefaction and pulſation. And although this diſeaſe may happen to all parts of the body, yet moſt uſually it aſſails the face, poſſibly from the pores being ſtraiter in theſe parts expoſed to the air, which, from the humors being ſtopt under the cuticle, paints the ſame of this colour, till the ſaid pores being again ſet open, the ſame perſpire or are diſcuſſed.

Sydenham's account of this eruptive Fever is, that it ſeizes every part of the body, and at any time, but eſpecially the face, and chiefly at the latter end of ſummer: the patient is frequently attacked whilſt he is abroad in the open air, his face is ſuddenly ſwelled with great pain and redneſs, and full of ſmall pimples, and when the inflammation is more increaſed, bladders ſometimes ariſe over the forehead and other parts of the head, inſomuch that the ſick becomes blind with it (the country people call it a blight or planet-ſtruck) and puſtules ariſe like thoſe that accompany the ſtinging of bees. But whatever part it ſeizes, and at whatever time of the year it happens, it always begins with chilneſs and ſhivering, and other common ſymptoms of a Fever. The diſeaſe proceeding, as the Fever firſt accompanied the pain, ſwelling, and other ſymptoms, (which, daily increaſing, ſometimes end in a gangrene) ſo theſe in like manner do not a little increaſe

the Fever. till both are removed by proper remedies.

There is another ſort of this diſeaſe, though it ſeldomer happens, commonly ariſing from a ſurfeit, or a debauch of drinking, ſubtle and attenuating wines, or ſpirituous liquors. A ſmall Fever, which leads the van, is preſently followed by an eruption of puſtules almoſt all over the body, which looks like the ſtings of nettles, and ſometimes riſe up into bladders, they preſently go away again with an intolerable itching, but as often as they are ſcratched, they appear again.

As to the cure, he ſuppoſes, the peccant matter mixed with the blood muſt be evacuated, and the ebullition of the blood (as he calls it) ſhould be ſtopped by remedies that qualify it; and laſtly, that the matter thruſt out upon the parts ſhould be diſcuſſed: for which purpoſe, he orders a large quantity of blood to be taken from the arm, and as it is almoſt always like that of pleuritics, if the diſeaſe doth not yield to the firſt bleeding, it may be repeated a ſecond, or third time; interpoſing a day between each.

After bleeding, gentle purgation is neceſſary, as alſo cooling emollient clyſters between whiles.

℞ *Senæ* ℥iſs. *rad. rhabarb.* ℥ſs. *tamarind.* ℥ſs. *cryſtall. tartar.* ℥ij. *coq. lenitèr in aq. q. ſ. ad* ℨiiij. *colat. adde mannæ* ℥j. *m. f. potio.*

℞

Or,

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ limoniat.* ℥ijſs. *ſal. glaub. tinct. rhabarb. ſpirituos. ſyr. roſar. ſolutiv. ana* ℥ ſs. *m. f. potio mane ſumenda et pro re nata repetend.*

℞ *Rob ſambuc.* ℥ij. *theriac. androm.* ℥ ſs. *calcis antimon. gr.* xv. *nitri purificat. gr.* x. *croci gr.* v. *aq. flor. ſamb.* ℥ijſs. *alex. ſpirituos. cum aceto* ℥iij. *ſyr. croci* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt. h. ſ. poſt operationem cathartic. ſumend. vel ſequent.*

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ℥ ſs. *pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℈j. *croci. gr.* iij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥ij. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥ ſs. *conf. alkerm.* ℥j. *m. f. hauſt.*

In the intermediate days, or after proper bleeding and purging, the following electary may be taken three times a day, waſhing it down with a draught of wine-whey, barley-water, thin gruel, or the like.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ℥ij. *pulv. contrayer. comp.* ℥ij. *flor. ſulphur. ſal. nitri ana* ℥j. *ſyr. ſimp. q. ſ. ut fiat elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. ter in die ut ſupra.*

The diet ought to be very ſparing, and moderately cooling and moiſtening, ſuch as gruel, panado, and ſmall chicken broth, with cooling herbs: avoiding fleſh, fiſh, ſtrong drinks, ſpices and pickles, and all other things that may

may exaſperate and farther inflame the blood: the drink, barley-water, milk and water boiled together, three parts of the latter to one of the former, emulſions of almonds or the cold ſeeds, and now and then a ſmall ſack-whey, and the like.

But if the inflammation ſhould ſeize the head and face, and the patient ſhould complain of great pain and giddineſs of his head, attended with a conſiderable Fever, great thirſt, heat, and pricking pain upon the parts affected, &c. it will be proper (immediately after bleeding) for relief of the brain, and its meninges, or their ſecurity, in caſe the peccant matter ſhould have fallen back upon the ſame, before it had ſpent itſelf by the pores, to order a large veſicatory between the ſhoulders, and one behind each ear, thoſe emunctories of this noble part; with the following medicines, inſtead of the above-mentioned electary.

℞ *Conſ. lujulæ, chel. cancr. præp. ana* ℈j. *rhabarb. pulv. gr.* viij. *nitri purificat. gr.* vj. *croci gr.* iij. *camphor. gr.* ij. *ſyr. è ſucco limon. q. ſ. ut fiat bolus ſextis horis ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochl.* iv. *julap. ſequent. de quô etiam cap. eandem quantitatem in languoribus.*

℞ *Aq. roſar.—flor. ſambuci ana* ℥iiij. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iſs. *aceti diſtillati, ſyr. è ſucco limon.—croci ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. nitri dulcis* ℥j. *m. f. julapium.*

℞

Or,

℞ *Chel. cancror. præp. pulv. contrayerv. comp. ana gr.* xij. *rhab. gr.* viij. *nitri. gr.* vj. *croci gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥ij. *nucis moſchat.* ℥j. *aceti camphorat.* ℥ij. *ſp. lav. c. nitri dulcis ana gutt.* xv. *ſyr. è cort. aurant.* ℥iſs. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumendus.*

But, if under the circumſtances of a high ſtrong pulſe, a thick, viſcid, yellow, ſizy blood, with a bilious ſerum, inflamed urine, great pain, and other ſymptoms of an increaſed inflammation; or if the Fever runs high, with great thirſt, accompanied with a coma, delirium, &c. in theſe caſes, you cannot be too early, nor ſcarce too profuſe in a ſecond bleeding. At the ſame time more bliſters are to be applied to the arms or other parts, with leeches to the temples; and in order to make a farther revulſion of humor from the head, the following clyſter muſt be injected, notwithſtanding a ſtool or two may have been procured by the rhubarb in the above medicines.

℞ *Decoct. commun.* ℥viij. *mell. ſolutiv. tinct. ſacr. ana* ℥ij. *ſal. gemm.* ℥ij. *m. f. enema.*

As to local applications, unleſs the eryſipelas proceeds from an external cauſe, we ought to avoid all cold, repelling, or reſtringing medicines; but if the head or face is affected from an internal cauſe, Wiſeman adviſes

viſes to forbear meddling with it at all, till it has for ſome time made its progreſs, and in ſome degree ſpent its heat: yet if the inflammation ſpreads and renders the patient very uneaſy, ſome of the following may be preſcribed; though, for my own part, I think it is very often the ſafer way, not to uſe any outward applications at all.

℞ *Fol. ſalviæ ſiccat.* ℥j. *coq. in aquæ font.* ℔ iij. *ad* ℔ij. *addendo ſub finem coctionis ſapon. caſtil.* ℥ſs. *ebulliat ad ſolutionem ſaponis, & cola. In hoc imbuantur panni linei, tepidè parti affectæ applicentur, ac quotieſcunque fuerint exſiccati, renoventur.*

Or, a decoction of flor. ſambuc. chamæmel. et roſ. rub. adding each time of uſing it a little camphorated ſpirit: or the following from Turner.

℞ *Aq. calcis, vel aq. flor. ſambuci, ſpirit. vinoſi camphorat. ana* ℥ij. *ſaponis caſtil.* ℥j. *f. ſolutio inſtar epithematis utenda, ad partes inflammatas.*

Or, the following cerate, eſpecially where the cuticle is fretted, or the parts excoriated.

℞ *Ung. ſambuc.* ℥ij. *ceræ flavæ* ℥ſs. *camphor.* ℥ſs. *liqueſcant ſimul pro cerato.*

Or, the following from Barbette.

℞

℞ *Troch. alb. rhaſ. vel potiùs pulv. è ceruſſa comp.* ℥j. *camphor.* ℈j. *ſp. vinos. rect.* ℥j. *aq. ſambuc.* ℥vj. *m. madeſiant eo lintea calidè et applicentur parti affectæ, ſæpius renovanda ubi exſiccata aut refrigerata.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. fl. ſamb.* ℥iiij. *ſp. vinos. camph.* ℥ij. *ſap. caſtil.* ℥j. *miſce et modo dicto uſurpetur.*

The ſoap may occaſionally be omitted.

Or,

℞ *Aq. fl. ſamb. ſp. vinos. camph. ana* ℥j. *theriac. androm.* ℥j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. calcis, vel fl. ſambuc.* ℥ij. *ol. roſar. vel ſambuc. vel in horum defectû olei olivarum, ſp. vinoſi camphorat. ana* ℥ſs. *m. f. embrocatio, quâ embrocetur pars affecta bis vel ter in die tepidè.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Pleuriſies.

THE true genuine Pleuriſy, ſtrictly ſpeaking, is a pricking ſharp pain of the ſide, with an acute Fever, hard pulſe, cough and difficulty of breathing, ariſing from an inflammation of the pleura.

Boer-

Boerhaave ſays there is no part of the integuments of the inſide of the thorax, but it is liable to be attacked by a Pleuriſy, whether it be the whole pleura, or the mediaſtinum; and therefore the ſharp, pricking, inflammatory pain may be felt in any part of the thorax, but moſt commonly it accoſts the ſides (which is more intenſe at the time of inſpiration, but more mild at the time of expiration); and this having an acute continual Fever, with a hard pulſe, and almoſt a conſtant cough joined with it, makes a true pleuriſy; but if ſuch a pain attacks the ſuperior intercoſtal muſcles, it is called a ſpurious or baſtard Pleuriſy. Beſides the ſoreneſs to the touch, the pain on lying on the affected ſide, and chiefly on a full inſpiration, the tumour and redneſs of the part, which ſometimes appear, diſtinguiſh this baſtard, from the true or internal Pleuriſy. They are generally attended with a copious expectoration or ſpitting; but it ſometimes happens, that there is none at all: hence, therefore, they are diſtinguiſhed, by the above author, into the moiſt and dry Pleuriſy.

Sydenham's account of this diſeaſe is, that it is as frequent as any other, comes at any time, but eſpecially betwixt ſpring and ſummer, and that it chiefly falls upon thoſe of a ſanguine conſtitution. It generally begins with a coldneſs and ſhivering, and is followed by heat, thirſt, reſtleſſneſs, and other well known ſymp-

ſymptoms of a Fever. After a few hours (though ſometimes not ſo ſoon) the patient is taken with a violent pricking pain in one of his ſides about the ribs, which ſometimes extends itſelf towards the ſhoulder-blades, ſometimes towards the ſpine of the back, at other times towards the breaſt; (in this caſe the mediaſtinum, which is a duplicature of the pleura, ſeems likewiſe to be inflamed;) he coughs frequently, which occaſions great pain by diſturbing the inflamed parts. The matter that is coughed up at the beginning of the diſeaſe is but little, and of a thin conſiſtence, with ſome ſtreaks of blood in it; afterwards, it is more in quantity and better digeſted, having alſo a mixture of blood with it. Sometimes the expectoration is not plentiful enough, the Fever keeps pace with the cough, the ſpitting of blood, the ſtitch, and the like; and it diminiſhes gradually, as the expectoration increaſes; the body is ſometimes too much bound, ſometimes looſe: but the matter, occaſioning this diſeaſe, does not always in the proceſs of it attain the concoction that is due to expectoration; for it frequently happens, that the matter which is ſpit up is yet little and thin, as at the beginning of the diſtemper, and conſequently the Fever and other ſymptoms do not at all remit till they have killed the patient.

Sometimes, when the inflammation is great and the diſeaſe very violent, and bleeding has

has been omitted, the pleuritic perſon cannot ſo much as cough, but, labouring under an unſurmountable difficulty of breathing, is at laſt quite ſuffocated. Sometimes likewiſe the parts inflamed ſuppurate, and the cavity of the breaſt is filled with matter. In which caſe, though the original Fever either wholly ceaſes, or is at leaſt leſſened, yet the patient is ſtill in danger; for an empyema, or an Hectic Fever following, the poor wretch dies conſumptive. It alſo now and then happens, from the uſe of hot medicines, or other bad management, that a Pleuriſy comes upon other Fevers by a tranſlation of the febrile matter upon the pleura. The blood, in this diſeaſe, when cold, looks like melted ſuet.

It is a fatal ſymptom when the pleuritic pain ſuddenly ceaſes, and yet the difficulty of breathing and load at breaſt ſtill continue, or increaſe: for according to Hippocrates's aphoriſm, "a peripneumony ſupervening a "pleuriſy is dangerous."*

A Pleuriſy is known from a peripneumony in this; that as the pleura is a fine nervous membrane, moſt exquiſitely ſenſible, therefore the pain will be more acute in a Pleuriſy than in a peripneumony, becauſe the lungs which are the ſeat of a peripneumony, being of a ſoft ſpongy nature, and

* Sect. 7. Aphor. 11. A pleuritide peripneumonia malum.

abun-

abundantly leſs nervous, conſequently muſt be much leſs ſenſible; but, on the contrary, the difficulty of breathing is much greater in a peripneumony, than in a Pleuriſy.

The hardneſs of the pulſe alſo according to Baglivi, is almoſt a pathognomonic ſign of a Pleuriſy, though the other ſigns may not be manifeſt; a hard pulſe being for ever an inſeparable companion of all inflammations of the nervous and membranous parts.* "Si vis cognoſcere pleuritidem, ſays he, "præcipuam curam in natura pulſus cog-"noſcenda reponito, pulſûs duritiés eſt ſig-"num ferè infallibile omnium pleuritidum; "et dum obſcuræ ſunt pleuritides, vel aliis "complicatæ pectoris morbis, ſi duritiem (id "eſt nimiam arteriæ tenſionem, vibrationem-"que) in pulſu deprehenderis, quamvis re-"liqua earum ſigna non adſint, pro certo "habeas patientem laborare pleuritide; pul-"ſus enim durus omnium inflammationum "partes nerveas, vel membraneas, obſiden-"tium eſt comes indivulſus." Therefore, when the pain of the thorax is violent, the pulſe hard, tenſe, and quick, the Fever high; the pains may be pronounced pleuritic, eſpecially when a rigor preceded.

The inflamed pleura likewiſe, is ſometimes apt to adhere to the external membrane of the lungs, which, being only a

* Bagliv. de pleuritide.

con-

continuation of the pleura itſelf, may very eaſily propagate the inflammation to them. Beſides, as the mediaſtinum is but a duplicate of the pleura, and the external membrane of the pericardium, and the upper membrane of the diaphragm are likewiſe from the pleura; any part therefore of this widely expanded membrane being either primarily inflamed, or ſecondarily from the inflammation of the pleura, a kind of Pleuriſy, as Huxham obſerves, may be generated, in which the lungs themſelves by conſent of parts will ſoon become greatly affected.

Indeed, the inflammation of the diaphragm is properly called a paraphrenitis, and is thus deſcribed by Boerhaave: "A paraphrenitis is a direful diſeaſe much like a Pleuriſy, wherein the diaphragm, or at leaſt that part of the pleura which incompaſſes the diaphragm or midriff, is inflamed, and this is what happens more frequently than is commonly believed. It is known by a very acute continual Fever, an intolerable inflammatory pain of the part affected; which pain is exceedingly augmented by inſpiration, coughing, ſneezing, repletion of the ſtomach, a nauſea, vomiting, compreſſion of the abdomen in going to ſtool or making water. Hence the breathing is thick, ſhort, and ſuffocating, and performed only by the motion of the thorax, the abdomen at the ſame time being ſeemingly ſtill or in a quieſcent ſtate. There is alſo

a conſtant delirium, a drawing in of the hypochondria inwards, and upwards, an involuntary laughter, convulſions, madneſs, and gangrene."

"This diſeaſe terminates as in a Pleuriſy, but is attended with more violent ſymptoms, and is much more fatal. If the part affected ſuppurates, the matter will fall into the abdomen, and produce a purulent aſcites."

The cure muſt be partly the ſame as in a Pleuriſy: emollient clyſters in this diſtemper are frequently uſeful, and in this caſe more particularly, on occaſion of the nearneſs of the place affected.

From what has been ſaid on this ſubject, it is evident, that all kinds of pains in the breaſts, and Pleuriſies eſpecially, are in a peculiar manner dangerous, as they are very apt to bring on more or leſs of a peripneumony, by cauſing a great interruption to regular and eaſy reſpiration. And this is the reaſon, as Doctor Huxham obſerves, why there are more pleuritic Fevers accompanied with peripneumonic ſymptoms, than true and exquiſite Pleuriſies: and, whenever this is the caſe, the diſeaſe may very properly be called a Pleuro-peripneumony; as, for inſtance, where a ſevere pain of the ſide is attended with an acute Fever, load at breaſt, cough, difficulty of breathing, expectoration, or ſpitting of blood, then the diſeaſe is termed a Pleuro-peripneumony.

Baglivi affirms, that Pleuriſies frequently are occult, becauſe they are without pain, from whence ariſe moſt grievous errors in practice. To diſcover therefore, whether there be a Pleuriſy or no, let the patient lie on the right or left ſide, and bid him fetch a deep breath and force a cough, and after a reſpiration, or two, aſk him, whether betwixt breathing, and coughing, he feels a pain or heavineſs any where in his breaſt, which if he does, the caſe is plain; by this means theſe occult Pleuriſies may be diſcovered, to the great benefit and advantage of thoſe, who labour under them.

He obſerves, that the facility or difficulty of reſpiration in this diſtemper affords the ſureſt prognoſtic. His words, which immediately follow thoſe already quoted, are theſe: "Pleuritide jam cognita nil aliud per totam "morbi curationem diligentius obſervato, "quam ſpirandi difficultatem, quæ quò fue-"rit facilior, vel difficilior, eò pleuritis erit "felicioris, vel infelicioris, eventus." It is likely to go very bad with pleuriticks, and peripneumonicks, when they do not expectorate at all. The beſt hopes of relief in ſuch caſe are, if a large flux of urine comes on inſtead of ſpitting. They who have had a pain in the internal parts of their ear, if it comes to ſuppuration, generally recover.

That plentiful bleeding in the beginning of all inflammatory Pleuriſies is abſolutely neceſſary, will not admit of the leaſt doubt, or

or diſpute; and therefore, previouſly to any other attempt of relief, you cannot be too early in drawing off, from a large orifice, more or leſs blood, according to the ſtrength of the patient, pulſe, and Fever, violence of the pain, difficulty of breathing, &c. and that to be repeated as often as the urgency of the ſymptoms may require it. The rule, according to Boerhaave, is to let blood ſo often, until there no longer appears a white inflammatory pellicle, or ſizineſs, upon the top of it, when cold; and therefore the quality of the blood ſhould be nicely inſpected. For, as Huxham obſerves, a denſe ſizy blood not only indicates an abundant quantity of the red globules, but likewiſe its inflammatory diſpoſition; and that the patient, if need be, can well bear large and repeating bleeding. For it ought to be duly conſidered, that if an inflammation of the pleura, &c. is not timely abated by bleeding, or reſolved by proper diluting, cooling, emollient drinks and medicines, it cannot but end in an impoſthumation, or gangrene.

Sydenham orders bleeding to be repeated three or four times, if the caſe requires it, and obſerves that in grown perſons this malady is hardly ever cured with leſs loſs than about forty ounces of blood.

Riverius directs bleeding every day, and ſometimes, when the Pleuriſy is very acute, twice a day, till the pain and Fever are much abated; and furthermore ſays, that it is ſo neceſſary in the beginning of this diſeaſe,

that it ought never to be omitted, in young, or old people, women with child, or in child-bed, and even during the time of the catamenia: His words are theſe *. " Adeò " autem neceſſaria eſt venæ ſectio in hujus " affectus principio, ut nunquam omitti de- " beat, nedum in ſenibus, pueris, gravidis " mulieribus, puerperis, et menſtruas purga- " tiones patientibus, quibus omnibus expe- " rientia docuit phlebotomiam, præſente hoc " affectu, fuiſſe utiliſſimam."

Indeed Baglivi cautions againſt further bleeding, when no ſizy coat appears on the blood in the ſecond bleeding: In pleuritide, peripneumonia, et hujuſmodi inflammatoriis pulmonum morbis, ſi in ſanguine è vena ſecta extracto non appareat in ſuperficie cruſta alba, quæ neceſſariò apparere debet, peſſimum; materies namque illa cruſtam efficiens in pulmone remanet, eumque infarcit; unde paulò poſt creſcunt febris, inflammatio, ſpirandi difficultas, & reliqua ſymptomata; ſi vero in altera ſanguinis miſſione incipiat apperere, bonum: contra ſi in ſecunda nè quidem apparebit, abſtineto ſtatim a ſanguinis miſſione, aliter interficies ægrotantem.* But with great deference to this judicious and truly learned phyſician, it is well known, and frequently obſerved, that the firſt, ſecond, and ſometimes the third blood, will not appear buffy, eſpecially if it trickles down

* Cap. de Pleuritide.

the

the arm, and doth not come off in a full ſtream, which frequently happens either from a ſmall orifice, too ſtrait a bandage, or by the ſliding of the ſkin over the orifice, and though it is apparently florid, when cold, yet if it is not of a looſe and ſoft, but on the contrary, of a very denſe and tenacious contexture, and forms itſelf into a regular firm craſſamentum with little or no ſerum, ſuch a conditioned blood is but a little remove from that which appears with a white, ſizy, coat upon it; and therefore, if the Fever, pain, difficulty of breathing, &c. are urgent, provided the ſtrength of the patient will admit of it, bleeding, under theſe circumſtances, muſt again and again be repeated, in the ſame manner as if the blood had a ſizy appearance, till the ſymptoms are greatly abated, or entirely vaniſhed.

Although a looſeneſs in the beginning of this diſtemper is not ſafe, and therefore to be guarded againſt, becauſe it lowers the ſtrength, and ſtops or retards the ſpitting, yet, on the other hand, we ſhould never ſuffer the body to be too coſtive, leſt it increaſe the Fever; and therefore if the patient is bound, an emollient cooling clyſter ſhould immediately ſucceed bleeding, which not only empties the inteſtines of groſs excrements and wind, but alſo derives a greater quantity of blood through the deſcending aorta and iliacs, and in both reſpects eaſes the ſuperior parts.

As all inflammatory pain ariſes from too great a tenſion of the fibres, it will be neceſſary, after the firſt or ſecond bleeding, to apply emollient fomentations, liniments, caplaſms, &c. to the pained part, in order to relax the fibres, and take off the tenſion; and in very threatening circumſtances, in obſtinate violent Pleuriſies, pleuro-peripneumonies, and a paraphrenitis, warm emollient baths for the patient to ſit in up to his neck, or arm-pits, when they can be conveniently uſed, muſt be of very great ſervice: inaſmuch as they certainly promote expectoration, by eaſing the pain, and giving more liberty to the intercoſtal muſcles, &c. to expand and contract the thorax, and pump up the matter.

Riverius, among many other applications of this kind, recommends the cawl of a ſheep freſh taken out, as ſoon as killed, or made warm in hot water, as an excellent anodyne; but prefers the lungs of the ſheep, as more efficacious. He likewiſe recommends as a powerful reſolvent, hot bread juſt taken from the oven, cut through the middle, and moiſtened with freſh melted butter, to be applied to the part. "Panis recens è furno extractus, per medium ſectus, et in butyro recenti liquato madefactus, et admotus, materiam lateri impactam potentèr reſolvit."*

* Cap. de Pleuritide.

The

The following fotus and liniments are eaſily prepared, and are as convenient and uſeful as any.

℞ *Fol. althææ, malvæ, flor. chamæmel. ſambuc. ana* ℥ij. *ſem. lini, fænugræc. ana* ℥j. *aq. font.* ℔ij. *lact. vaccin.* ℔j. *coquantur ſimul ad* ℔ij. *pro fotu, quò tepidè foveatur pars dolens bis vel ter in die.*

Or let a large ox-bladder, half filled with hot water, be applied very warm to the part affected: or, a large ſponge dipped in the fomentation, and gently preſſed, may be applied warm.

℞ *Ung. ex althæa* ℥j. *ol. amygdalin.* ℥vj. *ol. macis expreſſ.* ℥ij. *m. f. liniment. quô latus dolens embrocetur calidè bis in die vel ſæpiùs ſuperimponend. pannum laneum.*

℞ *Ung. ex alth.* ℥j. *ſpir. vinos. rect.* ℥iij. *ſp. ſalis ammoniac.* ℥iſs. *m. f. linimentum.*

℞ *Ung. ex alth.* ℥iij. *ſperm. ceti* ℥iij. *ſp. ſal. ammon.* ℥ſs. *tinct. thebaic.* ℥ij. *f. linimentum.*

Or, after due fomentations, the following plaſter:

℞ *Empl. è cymino* ℥iſs. *camphor. opii colat. ana* ℥ij. *f. empl. toti regioni lateris affecti applicandum.*

After the firſt bleeding, and the bowels likewiſe having been emptied by a clyſter as above directed, if coſtive, nitrous medicines, as they both cool and attenuate the blood, together with a cooling, emollient, diluting regimen, ſhould be forthwith entered upon; ſuch as thin gruel, light barley-water, ſmall pectoral decoctions or infuſions of colts-foot, ground-ivy, maiden-hair, liquorice, figs, raiſins, red poppies, &c. emulſions, butter-milk, whey, and ſuch like: if any thing more detergent is wanting to the above drinks, honey may be added, which will both eaſe the cough, and promote expectoration: any or all of theſe, by turns, ſhould be frequently drank warm in ſmall draughts. To theſe alſo may be added, with great advantage, relaxing, ſoft, oily medicaments, ſuch as ſperma ceti, the oils of almonds, linſeed, or olives.

℞ *Nitri purificat.* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſchat.* ℥j. *ſyr. pectoral.* ℥iij. *m. f. hauſt. quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis ſumendus.*

℞ *Aq. hordeat.* ℥xiij. *nucis moſch.* ℥j. *oxym. ſimp.* ℥ij. *m. f. apozema, cujus cap.* ℥iv. *tepefact. tempore inter hauſtus medio.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygdal.—lini, vel olivar.* ℥vj. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥j. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iſs. *ſyr. pect.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. quintâ vel ſextâ quâq; horâ ſumend.*

℞

℞ *Aq. hordeat. vel infuſ. pector. ten.* ℥xij. *aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥ij. *nitri puriſſim.* ℥ij. *ſyrup. pectoral.* ℥j. *m. f. apoz. cujus bibat* ℥iv. *tepefact. ſpatiis intermediis hauſtuum.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut. ſal. nitri ana* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *puleg. ſimpl.* ℥ſs. *alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. quintis vel ſextis horis ſumend.*

If the pain of the ſide, difficulty of breathing, and the reſt of the ſymptoms are not relieved by the firſt bleeding, after eight, ten, or twelve hours more blood ſhould be drawn, nay even ſooner if they become more aggravated, and this muſt be repeated, if the ſymptoms increaſe, or continue; eſpecially if the blood appears very firm and denſe, or covered over with a tough yellowiſh coat, or buff, as it is called. But if the pain continues after many bleedings, and the pulſe becomes low, and the patient weak and languid, cupping with ſcarification ſhould be uſed to the part affected; and if, notwithſtanding, the pain ſhould ſtill remain, a bliſter may be applied to the pained part, over the ſcarifications, which has ſometimes proved ſucceſsful, when other methods have failed.

Whenever the patient begins freely to ſpit off a yellowiſh concocted matter, lightly tinged with blood, eſpecially if the breathing becomes more free upon it, further bleeding muſt

muſt either be omitted, or ſo moderated, as to relieve the breaſt without impairing the ſtrength and checking the expectoration; which at this time ſhould be promoted by adding to the above medicines gum. ammoniac. oxym. vel ſyrup. ſcillitic. &c. or, ſome of the following preſcriptions.

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut. gum. ammoniac. ana* ℥j. *nitri* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iiij. *puleg. ſimpl.* ℥ij. *cinnam. ſimp.* ℥j. *ſyrup. ſcillitic.—pectoral. ana* ℥ſs. *ſp. ſalis ammoniac.* ℥ſs. *f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl.* iv. *ſexta quaque hora.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſol.* ℈j. *ol. amygdal.* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *nucis moſch. oxym. ſcillitic. ſyr. pect. ana* ℥j. *nitri* ℈ſs. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâque horâ ſumend.*

℞ *Infus. pect. ten. vel aq. hordeat.* ℥xiiij. *aq. cinn. ſimpl.* ℥ij. *gum. ammon.* ℥iſs. *m. cap.* ℥iv. *inter hauſtus tepidè.*

℞ *Ol. amygd.* ℥iv. *ſyr. pector.* ℥iij. *oxym. ſimp.* ℥j. *aq. cinnam. ſpirituoſ.* ℥ſs. *m. cap. cochl.* j. *frequenter, præcipuè quando urget tuſſis.*

As pain is a ſtimulus, which greatly quickens the circulation, and heats the blood, and as it likewiſe derives more than what is natural to the pained part, it muſt neceſſarily increaſe the inflammation: therefore when the pain is very violent, the pulſe hard, quick, and tenſe, the Fever high, with a ſharp

a ſharp cough, &c. the uſe of gentle opiates ſuch as diacodium, elixir paregoricum, or the like, prudently interpoſed, after plentiful bleeding, are certainly of exceeding great ſervice, and therefore one drachm of the elix. paregoric. may be ſubſtituted, in the ſperma ceti draught above-mentioned, in the room of the aq. nucis moſch. and a drachm of diacodium inſtead of ſyrup. pectoral. and likewiſe, if occaſion ſhould require it, an ounce of ſyrup. de mecon. may be put in the above oily mixture, in the place of oxymel ſimplex.

Or,

℞ *Conſ. cynosbat.* ℥iij. *ſperm. ceti* ℥j. *nitri* ℥ſs. *ſyrup. papav. errat. ol. amygdal. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. linct. cujus cap. cochl.* j. *frequenter, et urgente tuſſi.*

Or,

℞ *Conſ. cynoſbat.* ℥iij. *ſp. ceti* ℥j. *nitri* ℥ſs. *ſyr. pectoral.—è mecon. ana* ℥j. *ol. lini frigidè extract.* ℥ij. *m. f. linctus.*

But where oils diſagree, the following very uſeful and grateful medicine may be given.

℞ *Sem. lini integr.* ℥iij. *rad. liquirit. incis.* ℥j. *aq. bullient.* ℔j. *infund. donec refrixerit et cola.*

℞ *Hujus colatur.* ℥xiij. *aq. nucis moſch.* ℥j. *ſyr. bacc. ſambuc. vel ſyr. ribeſior. nigr. vel—*

pa-

papaver. errat. ℥ij. *nitri purificat.* ʒij. *m. cap.* ℥iv. *ſextis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Hordei perlat. mundat. flor. papaver. errat. ſiccat. ana* ℥j. *coq. in aq. font.* ℔iij. *ad* ℔j. ℥xiij. *colatur. add. aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥ij. *mellis deſpumat.* ℥j. *nitri* ʒij. *m. cap.* ℔ſs. *tepefact. ſextâ quâque horâ.*

In ſome epidemic Pleuriſies, particularly in continued chilly, wet, foggy weather, and perſons formerly ſubject to catarrhal or cold rheumatic diſorders, Huxham adviſes gentle ſweating, eſpecially after the third or fourth day, when a due quantity of blood has been previouſly drawn off; and, with this view, adds camphire to the nitre, &c. which joined with ſmall doſes of elixir paregoricum out of thin warm whey, or ptiſan, ſeldom or never fails of anſwering the intention. In theſe caſes likewiſe, as well as in a baſtard Pleuriſy, which is a kind of inflammatory rheumatiſm of the intercoſtal muſcles, as alſo in the true internal Pleuriſy, after the Fever is abated by very plentiful bleeding in the arm, I have often found wonderful relief from ſome of the following medicines, though now grown ſomewhat obſolete, eſpecially the ſimum equinum, which are endowed with a ſingular power of attenuating the blood, and producing a diaphoreſis.

℞

℞ *Fimi equini* ℥vi. *infunde calidè et clausè in aq. puleg. ſimpl. q. ſ. ad* ℥xij. *cola per expreſſionem fortem.*

℞ *Hujus colaturæ* ℥iiſs. *aq. alex. ſp. cum acet.* ℥ſs. *mithridat.* ℈j. *ſacch. alb. q. ſ. f. hauſt. ſumend. ſextâ quâque horâ.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ℥ſs. *ſal. vol. c. c. gr.* v. *ſyr. pect. q. ſ. f. bolus ſextis horis ſumend. cum hauſtulo apozem. ſeq. tepid. vel decoct. pect.*

℞ *Decoct. pect. aq. puleg. ſimpl. ana* ℔j. *fimi equin.* ℥vj. *f. infuſ. calidè et clausè, colatur. adde aq. alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iij. *ſyr. croci* ℥j. *m. f. apozema.*

Applicentur cucurbitulæ cum ſcarificatione parti dolenti, ut fluat ſanguis ad ℥x. *ſi dolor lateris violentèr redierit. Sed ſi non obſtante cucurbitularum applicatione dolor urgeat, poſt aliquot horas applicetur veſicatorium parti affectæ.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. ſimpl.* ℥iſs. *alex. ſp. cum aceto* ℥iij. *ſucc. fimi equini fortiter expreſſ.* ℥j. *ſyr. papav. rhæad.* ℥ſs. *ſp. ſalis ammoniac gutt.* ℔x. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâque horâ ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti* (*vitell. ovi ſolut.*) ℥ſs. *ſal. c. c. vol. gr.* v. *aq. puleg. ſimpl.* ℥ij. *alex. ſp. cum aceto, ſyrup. pectoral. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. pector.* ℥iij. *ſp. c. c. gutt.* xxx. *vel* xl. *ſyr. pector.* ℥vi. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

The pain and Fever being now gone, it will be proper, after ſome few days, to finiſh the cure with gentle purging, which may be occaſionally repeated once, twice, or oftener, at proper intervals, according to the age, ſtrength, and conſtitution of the patient.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of a Peripneumony and Pleuro-Peripneumony.

A Peripneumony, being a morbid affection of one of the moſt principal and important organs of animal life, may be underſtood, by having a pain and load at the breaſt, a ſhort difficult breathing, an acute continual Fever, and a frequent vexatious cough, proceeding from an inflammation of that curious and admirable bowel, the lungs.

A Peripneumony is ſometimes a primary diſtemper, and ſometimes it ſucceeds other diſeaſes, as a quinſey, pleuriſy, &c. and is of the ſame eſſence and nature as a pleuriſy. The ſigns or ſymptoms alſo of a Peripneumony for the moſt part agree with thoſe of a pleuriſy; two of them are altogether the ſame, viz. an acute Fever, and a cough, which is ſometimes dry, and ſometimes moiſt: the reſt differ only in reſpect of the part affected. The difficulty of breathing therefore is greater than in a pleuriſy;

riſy; inſomuch that the patient ſeems to be ſuffocated, and cannot breathe but in an erect poſture; but the pain, which is more obtuſe and heavy than in a pleuriſy, ſometimes is not or ſcarce perceived, except in coughing.

When a pleuriſy is complicated with peripneumonic ſymptoms, which moſt frequently happens, this mixed or compound diſeaſe is by the moderns very properly called a Pleuro-Peripneumony.

Cælius Aurelianus hath very accurately deſcribed a Peripneumony. There is, ſays he, attending a Peripneumony an acute Fever, a heavineſs of the breaſt, a ſenſation of the ſides and ſternum labouring as it were with a ſort of difficulty; the perſon can lie no otherwiſe than on his back a little raiſed up, very uneaſy if he attempts to lie on either ſide, there is a florid redneſs of the countenance, a ſplendor of the eyes; next comes on a ſhortneſs of breath, a little cough diſcharging bloody and bilious or frothy ſpittle, yellower or more frothy than is uſual in a pleuriſy. In the progreſs of the diſtemper the difficulty of breathing increaſes, a longing deſire to catch the cold air, and to take in a great deal of it at a breath, craving to drink ſomething that is cold, the mouth dry, the tongue rough, at firſt whitiſh, afterwards red, the pulſe violent and quick, there is an anxiety, a toſſing and tumbling, continual watchings, a groaning and

and diſturbed ſleep. As the diſtemper ſtill heightens, the breath becomes exceedingly difficult, and is fetched with a whiſtling noiſe; then the neck and face are bloated, the eyes are fixed, the ſight obſcure and cloudy, the underſtanding loſt, with a cold numbneſs and lividneſs of the joints, the tongue ſwoln thicker, a ſweating of the upper parts, the pulſe imperceptible or creeping; laſt of all, a reſounding noiſe of the breaſt. Lo, as Allen obſerves, here is an accurate deſcription of a diſtemper by an ancient phyſician, ſtanding upon record, to the ſhame of us moderns!

A Peripneumony, according to Boerhaave, is an inflammation of the whole lungs, or elſe of one lobe only. The firſt is juſtly looked upon to be incurable, by reaſon of the magnitude of the diſtemper, the other ſometimes admits of a cure. It is treated after the ſame manner, and with the ſame remedies as a Pleuriſy, and moſt commonly hath the ſame event. If the inflammation be not diſcuſſed in fourteen days, an abſceſs will be formed, which is called a vomica; the tokens of which are ſhiverings, an abatement of the pain, and a low pulſe, the difficulty of breathing, thirſt, and a ſlight Fever in the evenings ſtill remaining, &c. Upon this ſometimes a ſudden ſuffocation follows from an eruption of the purulent matter into the aſpera arteria; ſometimes it is evacuated by ſpitting it up in great quantities; or, if the rupture ſo happens, it falls into the

cavity of the thorax, from whence an empyema, a phthiſis, &c. Laſtly, the purulent matter is ſometimes reſorbed by the pulmonary veins, and is mixed with the blood, and by means of the circulation is depoſited in ſome one of the viſcera, as the liver, the ſpleen, brain, &c. and from hence it comes to paſs, that peripneumonic abſceſſes happen about the ears, the legs, the hypochondria, in which caſe, they ſuddenly diſappear, and if the Peripneumony returns, the event is mortal.

Hippocrates ſays, " that, in a Peripneu-
" mony, there is an acute Fever, a quick
" and hot reſpiration, an anxiety, a loſs of
" ſtrength, a tumbling and toſſing of the
" body, pains under the ſhoulder-blades, and
" about the collar-bones and breaſts, a great
" weight in the cheſt, and ſometimes alſo a
" delirium, &c."

Huxham obſerves, that there are ſeveral kinds of this diſeaſe. For it may ariſe from a violent inflammation of the lungs, by a very ſizy denſe blood obſtructing very many of the pulmonic and bronchial arteries, or from an obſtruction of the lungs by a heavy, viſcid, pituitous matter; as is the caſe in what Sydenham and later writers call a Peripneumonia notha; or from a thin acrid defluxion on the lungs, and then it is a catarrhal Peripneumony. And yet there are ſome general ſymptoms common to them all, particularly a load at breaſt, a ſhort difficult

difficult breathing, a cough, and more or leſs of a Fever: which few obvious ſymptoms however give the general denomination of a Peripneumony, though in nature very different, and to be treated very differently.

As in this chapter I am more immediately concerned in treating upon the inflammatory Peripneumony, I ſhall reſerve, by way of concluſion, the Peripneumonia notha for the next chapter, and only take notice in general of what Huxham obſerves in regard to a catarrhal Peripneumony. The matter expectorated, ſays he, is extremely thin and crude, and the defluxion ſo very acrid as to excoriate the windpipe, cauſing an inceſſant and very violent cough. In this caſe, a great loſs of blood is not neceſſary; however, ſome ſhould be drawn in the beginning to abate the inflammatory diſpoſition, and prevent future ill accidents. Bliſters ſhould be applied early, and purgatives are proper to carry off the ſerous colluvies. A demulcent pectoral ptiſan is proper to temperate the acrimony of the humors. It ſhould be taken warm with mild diaphoretics, to promote eaſy breathing ſweats. Coffee is a uſeful drink. Gentle opiates likewiſe, ſuch as diacodium, or elixir paregoricum, are required to moderate the cough, in ſmall doſes often repeated; with which may be joined, ſperma ceti, myrrh, olibanum, and camphire, becauſe they will help to thicken the thin ca-

tarrhal humor, and by that means abate its irritation.

Sydenham obſerves, it is commonly ſaid, that a Pleuriſy, or Peripneumony, is ſometimes malignant, and that then it will not bear bleeding, at leaſt not ſo often as this diſeaſe commonly requires. I think indeed, ſays he, that a true and eſſential Pleuriſy, which comes indifferently in all conſtitutions of all years, doth always indicate repeated bleeding; yet it ſometimes happens that a Fever properly epidemic, by reaſon of a ſudden alteration of the manifeſt qualities of the air, freely puts off the morbific matter upon the pleura or lungs, and yet the Fever remains altogether the ſame. In this caſe, though bleeding may be allowed that the ſymptom, if it rage much, may be abated, yet, generally ſpeaking, more blood ought not to be drawn upon the account of the ſymptom, than the Fever requires on which the ſymptom depends. For, if the Fever be of that nature, that it doth not abhor repeated bleeding, it may be repeated in a Pleuriſy, which is the ſymptom of it. But if the Fever will not bear repeated bleeding, it will do no good; but, on the contrary, will do a great deal of hurt in the Pleuriſy, which ſtands and falls with the Fever.

But to return to the true inflammatory Peripneumony. If the ſymptoms continue for four or five days or more, we may juſtly fear an

an abſceſs or mortification, and therefore farther bleeding will be of no ſervice to prevent ſuppuration; becauſe moſt phlegmons begin to ſuppurate in that time, if not reſolved before. This will more eſpecially and ſooner happen in ſuch a part as the lungs, ſurrounded on all ſides by warmth and moiſture, and ſo near the heart acting on the inflammatory obſtructions with conſtant and great force. Beſides, if the phlegmon ſhould be too far advanced to be reſolved, bleeding would be of great diſſervice, in retarding the next operation of nature to free herſelf from the offending obſtructing matter, by a kindly ſuppuration. But if either the pain returns with violence after having ceaſed a conſiderable time, or ſeizes another part of the breaſt, it is an argument that a new inflammation is forming, which indicates bleeding as much as the primary, though not to the ſame degree. The ſtrength of the patient and pulſe, the violence of the pain, and difficulty of reſpiration, are in a great meaſure to determine the quantity: and ſome regard muſt be had alſo to the colour and conſiſtence of the blood, and the quantity and quality of the ſerum. It frequently happens, that as ſoon as this ſecondary attack and pain come on with any degree of violence, the expectoration, though before free and copious, altogether ceaſes, or is performed with very great difficulty; but after the inflammation is abat-

ed by bleeding, we find it returns again with eaſe and freedom.

Riverius orders firſt bleeding in the foot in peripneumonic women, during the time of their menſes, and then after ſix hours in the arm, unleſs the danger is ſo great at the firſt attack of the diſeaſe, that bleeding in the arm firſt becomes neceſſary. In which caſe, during the whole time of bleeding, and a little before, cupping-glaſſes ſhould be applied to the thighs, and afterwards if the pulſe and ſtrength of the patient ſeem not to favour further blood-letting from a large vein, and yet the oppreſſive, laborious, painful cough and ſuffocation remain very urgent; then cuppings with ſcarification are to be applied to the back, ſhoulders, &c. And here it may not be improper to obſerve, that in all inflammatory pulmonic diſorders, bleeding in the ſaphæna, or foot, is adviſable, after a proper quantity of blood has been drawn from the arm.

Huxham obſerves, that few or no Peripneumonies, or Pleuro-peripneumonies, end well without a free and copious expectoration; for this is the natural criſis of theſe diſorders, as hath been noted by Hippocrates and all judicious phyſicians, and the want of ſpitting off the morbid obſtructing matter in a due manner reckoned extremely dangerous. Therefore the more eaſy, early, and large the concocted expectoration is, ſo much the better.

In

In ſome extraordinary peripneumonic caſes, when the expectoration has been ſuddenly ſuppreſſed, and the difficulty of breathing greatly increaſed, a gentle emetic of oxymel ſcilliticum, after proper bleeding and an abatement of the violence of the Fever, is ſometimes of great advantage, but then very little ſhould be drank after it to promote the vomiting.

I ſhall here, with Huxham, beg leave to inſert the following obſervations of the great Hippocrates, in regard of the expectoration, in pulmonic Fevers. " Matter ſhould be ſpit " off eaſily and early in Peripneumonies and " Pleuriſies; the colour of it ſhould be a " yellow well mixed with the ſpittle, or a " concocted yellow matter, that is tinged " with ſome, but not too much blood. If " this happens in the beginning of the diſeaſe, " it is very advantageous; but is not ſo much " to be depended upon, after the ſeventh " day. It is exceeding bad, when there " ſeems a great quantity, and rattling of " matter in the throat, and yet nothing is " ſpit off. It is indeed, in all caſes, danger- " ous when nothing is expectorated; but that, " which is very viſcid, ſmall, and globular, " or frothy, is unprofitable. The ſincere " yellow unmixed ſpitting is bad; when " very bloody, or livid, it is dangerous; " eſpecially when this appearance is very " early, but that which is quite black is " worſt of all. It is an ill ſign alſo when

" it is very green; whatever is ſpit up with " great difficulty, violent cough, and no re- " lief to the pain and oppreſſion, ſhews the " caſe to be bad."

In regard of the concocted matter of inflammatory obſtructions of the lungs, not only part is thrown into the cavities of the bronchia, and ſo ſpit off; but alſo part of it paſſes on into the correſponding veins, and thence moves on with the reſt of the blood in the common road of circulation; till at length it is partly carried off by thick turbid urine, in large quantities, depoſiting much reddiſh, yellow-coloured, ſediment, which in peripneumonic diſorders always betokens good, and partly alſo ſometimes by bilious ſtools. Hippocrates obſerves, that this thick, ſubſiding, reddiſh urine in Pleuriſies is a ſecure ſign, and that it carries off Peripneumonies when thick and plentiful. But then he juſtly obſerves, it is an exceeding ill ſymptom, if, from being before thick, they grow thin about the fourth day; and ſo it is indeed at any time of the diſeaſe, whilſt the Fever continues very conſiderable. Nothing promotes theſe urines and ſtools more effectually than emollient laxative clyſters. Sometimes the morbid matter is critically tranſlated to the legs, to the great relief of the breaſt; and therefore, in ſevere pulmonic diſorders, a derivation of the humors to the legs may be attempted by warm bathing, bliſters, &c. The diſcharge from the bliſters muſt

muſt not be ſuddenly ſuppreſſed; for then the difficulty of breathing and cough will return; or a very great purging, or profuſe ſweats will ſucceed.

A Peripneumony, having its ſeat in the lungs, is much more dangerous than a Pleuriſy, but if it changes into a Pleuriſy, which indeed ſeldom happens, it is good. This change may be known by a ſharp pricking pain of the ſide coming on, at the ſame time that the difficulty of breathing leſſens; but, on the contrary, if a Peripneumony ſucceeds a Pleuriſy, it is moſt dangerous, becauſe the tranſlation of a morbid humor from a more ignoble part to one more noble is bad; and beſides, the ſtrength being weakened by the former diſeaſe, the patient cannot ſo well undergo the force of a new and worſe diſtemper.

As all or at leaſt moſt of the obſervations, which relate to this diſeaſe, have been ſufficiently taken notice of in the preceding chapter of Pleuriſies, and of right belong alſo to the Peripneumony, I ſhall avoid repeating as much as poſſible what has been afore-mentioned; for a true inflammatory Pleuriſy has ſuch an affinity with an inflammatory Peripneumony, that he, who is ignorant in curing the one, muſt be altogether unacquainted in treating the other, becauſe they do not eſſentially, or cauſally, but only locally differ. Sydenham is of opinion, that a Peripneumony is purely of the ſame kind with

with a Pleuriſy, and that it differs from it only in this, viz. that a Peripneumony does more univerſally affect the lungs: And both diſeaſes, ſays he, are cured by the ſame method, viz. by bleeding, chiefly, and by cooling medicines. Indeed, as the lungs (which are a delicate and tender bowel) being chiefly affected in this diſeaſe, I think more frequent and copious bleeding is here rather required, than in a Pleuriſy. Barbette is of the ſame opinion with Sydenham; his words are theſe*. "De Peripneumonia nihil ſcribo, "quia nihil in cura differt a cura pleuri-"tidis." Riverius ſays †, Peripneumoniæ "curatio pleuritidis curationi ſimillima eſt." Dr. Shaw ſays, the evacuations and internals in this caſe are altogether the ſame as in the Pleuriſy; therefore, as the method and medicines, already ſet down in the chapter of Pleuriſies, ſerve equally for the relief of the one and the other, I ſhall refer the reader to that article for the cure of this diſtemper.

---

* Cap. de Pleuritide.
† Cap. de Peripneumonia.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Of a Spurious Peripneumony.

THE Peripneumonia notha, baſtard or ſpurious Peripneumony, according to Huxham, "commonly ſeizes the old and "phlegmatic, the weak and lax, the fat "and unwieldy; and is moſt riſe in wet, "ſlabby, foggy weather, and winter ſea-"ſons; whereas the true inflammatory Pe-"ripneumony generally attacks the robuſt, "vigorous, and active, and is moſt frequent in "cold dry weather, during north-eaſt winds, "and high ſtations of the barometer." In the beginning of this diſeaſe, Sydenham ſays, the patient is ſometimes hot and ſometimes cold, and upon the leaſt motion is giddy; his cheeks and eyes look red and are inflamed; he coughs, and, when the cough is violent, he complains of a lancing or rending pain of his head; he has urgings to vomit, his urine is turbid, and intenſely red, his blood is like that of pleuritic perſons; the breathing is ſhort, and there is a pain of the whole breaſt, at leaſt a preſſure of the lungs, as often as he coughs, which is perceived by the by-ſtand-

ers.

ers. It is plainly enough to be diſtinguiſhed from a dry aſthma, becauſe in the aſthma there are no tokens of a Fever. In this ſpurious Peripneumony there is a manifeſt Fever, though it is far leſs and more obſcure than in the true Peripneumony.

A baſtard Peripneumony, according to the ſentiments of Boerhaave, commonly ariſes from a thick pituitous matter, generated in the maſs of blood, and, gradually ſettling itſelf on the lungs, forms the diſtemper. Old people, and ſuch as are of pituitous, cold, catarrhal conſtitutions, and ſuch as are troubled with defluxions of rheums, are more ſubject to this diſeaſe than others. It ſometimes ſteals upon the patient unawares with a fallacious lenity at the firſt. He is ſlightly indiſpoſed, complaining of a ſort of wearineſs and debility, he ſeems to be diſſpirited, he grows ſhort-breathed, feels an oppreſſion of the breaſt; but the commotions it excites are ſcarce conſiderable enough to raiſe any great heat or Fever, inſomuch that he is not apprehenſive of any danger. Afterwards, indeed, he is ſeized with ſlight ſhiverings, and a ſmall Fever; from whence the difficulty of breathing and great weakneſs ſuddenly increaſing, death approaches to the ſurprize and wonder of the by-ſtanders, the urine and pulſe having not preſaged ſuch a ſudden change.

Huxham obſerves, that as this diſtemper hath very different and almoſt quite contrary ſymp-

ſymptoms to thoſe of a true Peripneumony in ſeveral reſpects, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe it ariſes from very different cauſes, and requires a very different method of cure: for theſe two diſeaſes ſeem to differ almoſt as much as ardent and ſlow Fevers; or as much as an inflammatory quinſey doth from one that is purely humoral, or ariſing merely from a ſerous defluxion.

When perpetual laborious wheezing, great anxiety, axd conſtant oppreſſion on the præcordia, comatoſe ſymptoms, cold extremities, and dark lead-coloured nails and viſage are come on, the patient is in immediate danger.

Boerhaave ſays, this diſtemper is cured by bleeding, clyſters, a ſlender diet, ſuch as weak broths, acidulated a little with orange or lemon juice, the ſteams of warm water, &c. received in at the noſe and mouth, diluents, abſterging and gently opening medicines, together with bathing the legs and feet, and the application of large bliſters.

But as there are many intermediate ſtates between the violent inflammatory and this baſtard Peripneumony, no diſtinct ſettled method of cure, as Huxham very juſtly obſerves, can be laid down; becauſe the peripneumonic malady, to be immediately treated, may ſometimes incline much more to the inflammatory ſtate, and ſometimes much leſs. Therefore the different degrees of heat, Fever, and difficulty of breathing, the ſtate of the pulſe, blood, and other con-

concomitant ſymptoms, muſt determine us in what manner, and to what degree, bleeding and cooling medicines, or thoſe of a very attenuating and warm kind, may be made uſe of. However, in general, more or leſs blood ſhould be drawn in the beginning, in order to leſſen the too great load and diſtenſion of the veſſels, and to make room for ſuch drinks and medicines as may be neceſſary in the proceſs of the cure. But as to the repetition of bleeding, though it is undoubtedly ſometimes neceſſary, yet we ſhould be very cautious, and well conſider the ſtate of the blood, the ſtrength of the pulſe and patient, before we adviſe it. Sydenham directs the patient to be blooded in bed, and that he ſhould not riſe till two or three hours after. For bleeding, ſomewhat weakening and diſordering the whole body, may by this means be the eaſier borne; for the patient lying in bed can better bear the taking away of ten ounces, than of ſix or ſeven when he is up.

As this diſeaſe is commonly attended with frequent urgings to vomit, a gentle emetic or two, ſuch as the following, after bleeding, may be neceſſary, which not only pumps up much heavy phlegm from the ſtomach and lungs, but alſo, by the concuſſions it gives to the whole vaſcular ſyſtem, promotes a general attenuation and fluxity of the humors, and a ſtool or ſweat commonly ſucceeds.

℞ *Vin. ipecacoanh. oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥j. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥ſs. *m.*

As large quantities of liquor ſhould not be drank, it will be ſufficient to encourage the operation only with a few draughts of carduus or chamomile tea, muſtard-whey, or the like.

When comatoſe ſymptoms and a very difficult reſpiration remain after bleeding, Huxham adviſes more blood to be drawn off by cupping and ſcarifying the neck and ſhoulders, when you cannot venture to open a vein again, and this hath frequently a ſurprizing good effect; and in a very threatening caſe you ſhould bliſter the ſcarifications.

The above-named author likewiſe obſerves, that ſome dilution is undoubtedly neceſſary in this diſeaſe, though nothing ſo much as in a true Peripneumony; becauſe the lentor, predominant in this diſorder, is moſt readily diſſolved by warm, thin, diluting, detergent liquors, which with mild, attenuant, ſaponaceous medicines, and the application of bliſters, ſhould always ſucceed bleeding. The liquors he recommends, as proper for common drink, are an infuſion of inciding, deterging, pectoral herbs, as ground-ivy, hyſſop, penny-royal, liquorice, or a thin muſtard-whey, ſweetened with honey, and ſharpened with lemon, to which may be added

added warm water ſweetened with honey, or a ſmall quantity of ſoft white wine.

Sydenham adviſes purging and bleeding alternately every other day, or at greater intervals, as the ſtrength and ſymptoms will permit or require: but he has generally found twice bleeding ſufficient. The days, on which purging is omitted, he directs the pectoral decoction and linctus, as in the Pleuriſy. But Huxham is of opinion, that, though bleeding and purging may be neceſſary at the beginning, yet it is very ſeldom proper to repeat the former, and the latter muſt be managed with ſome caution, eſpecially when repeated. For, unleſs the patient is properly ſupported during the operation, he is apt to fall into faintneſs, cold ſweats, &c. There is one thing to be obſerved, as to both theſe evacuations, and that is, that if the ſick ſpits largely a concocted matter, which is ſometimes the caſe even in this Peripneumony, neither one nor the other is proper; and laxative clyſters or mild eccoprotics only ſhould be given, at leaſt during the copious expectoration; and thin muſtard-whey, hydromel, or pectoral decoction, with a ſmall quantity of ſoft white wine in them, ſhould be given frequently to promote it.

It has juſt now been ſaid, that as there are many intermediate ſtates between the violent inflammatory and this baſtard Peripneumony, no diſtinct ſettled method of cure

cure can be laid down; yet, for the ſake of the young preſcriber, it may not be improper to point out a few ſelect forms, which may be varied as the degree and difference of the ſymptoms ſhall indicate; always remembering that very heating and ſtimulating medicines are to be uſed with great caution, eſpecially at the beginning of this diſorder.

℞ *Hydrargyr. alkaliſat.* ℈j. *calomel. ſexies ſublimat. et bene lavigat. ſp. ceti ana gr.* v. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. bolus ſumend. horâ decubitûs.*

℞ *Infuſ. ſenæ* ℥ij. *mannæ, tinct. ſenæ ana* ℥ſs. *ſal. glauber.* ℈j. *m. f. potio mane ſumenda, et pro re nata repetenda.*

℞ *Sperm. ceti ſolut.* ℥ſs. *nitri purificat. gr.* xv. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *puleg. ſimp.* ℥ſs. *nuc. moſch. ſyr. pectoral. ana* ℥iſs. *m. f. hauſt. ſextâ quâque horâ ſumend. diebus à catharſi liberis.*

To this ſperma ceti draught, ten grains of the volatile ſalt of hartſhorn may occaſionally be added, eſpecially in regard of perſons advanced in years, or of a cold phlegmatic conſtitution.

Or,

℞ *Nitri purific. ſal. volat. c. c. ana gr.* viij. *aceti camphorat.* ℥ſs. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *n. m. ſyr. croci ana* ℥iſs. *m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammoniac. ſperm. ceti ana* ℥j. *ovi vitell. parum aq. puleg. ſimpl.* ℥vj. *nuc. moſch. ſyr. pect. ana* ℥j. *ſp. volat. aromat.* ℥iſs. *f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl.* iv. *ſextis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. ammoniac.* ℥vij. *oxym. ſcillit.* ℥j. *aq. cinnam ſp.* ℥ſs. *ſp. vol. aromat.* ℥ij. *f. mixt. cujus capiat cochl.* ij. *ter vel quater in die.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammoniac.* ℥ij. *ſp. ceti* ℥j. *aq. puleg. ſimp.* ℥vj. *vini crocei, oxym. ſcillitic. ana* ℥i. *ſp. lavend. c.* ℥j. *m. cap. cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *quartis, quintis, vel ſextis horis, ſuperbibend. hauſtul. decoct. pectoral.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℈j. *camphor. gr.* ij. *aq. alex. ſimp.* ℥iſs. *vini crocei* ℥ſs. *ſyr. pect.* ℥ij. *m. f. hauſt. ſexta quaque hora ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammon. ſagapen. ſapon. caſtil. ana* ℥j. *cinnabar. antimon.* ℥ſs. *balſ. peruv. q. ſ. m. f. pil.* 36. *quarum cap.* iv. *bis vel ter in die ſuperb. hauſtulum infuſi tenuis fol. tuſſilag. ad modum theæ parati, & cum melle ad gratum ſaporem edulcorati, vel infuſ. rad. liquirit.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ſagapen. ſapon. caſtil. ana* ℥ij. *ſyr. ſimpl. q. ſ. m. f. pilul.* 48. *quarum cap.* iv. *ter in die ſuperbibend. cochl.* iiij. *mixtur. ſeq.*

℞

℞ *Sal. nitri purificat.* ʒj. *ſal. c. c. vol.* ʒſs. *aceti diſtillat. vel ſucc. limon.* ʒij. *aq. alex. ſimpl.* ʒiv. *nuc. moſch. ſyr. croci ana* ʒj. *f. mixtura.*

Beſides the above medicines, if the patient ſhould be much troubled with a cough or phlegm, he may frequently take a ſpoonful of ſome pectoral oily linctus, agreeably to one form or other occaſionally preſcribed in the courſe of this work.

F I N I S.

Lately publiſhed, by the ſame Author, and ſold by J. Scott.

Pharmacopœia domeſtica nova, præcipue in uſum eorum, qui vel ruri vel partibus tranſmarinis artem medicam exercent, ut apothecas privatas ſibimet conſtruant.

Editio altera priori auctior & emendatior.